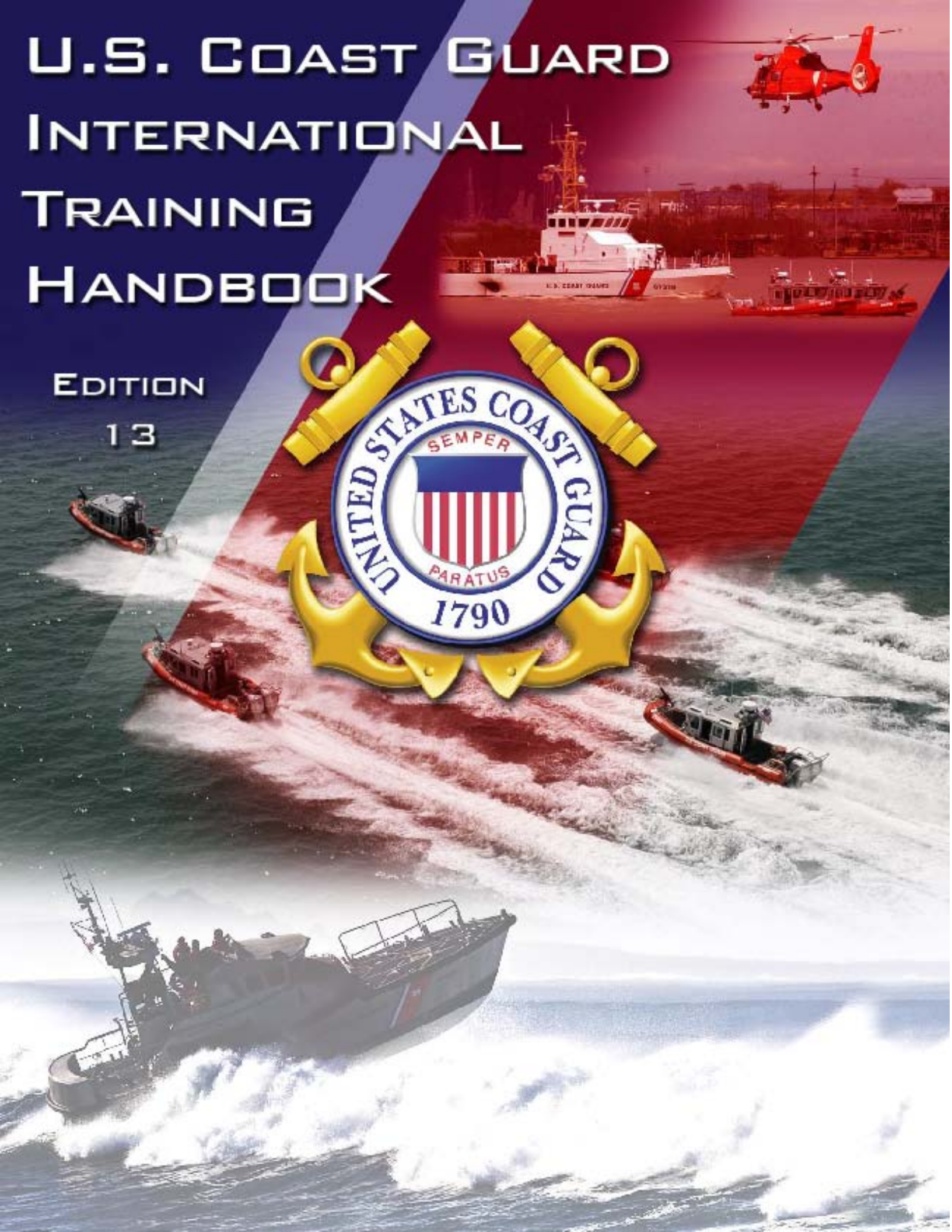


# U.S. COAST GUARD INTERNATIONAL TRAINING HANDBOOK

EDITION  
13





Providing for the safety and security of the seas and stewardship of the world's marine resources is a job that requires cooperation among the maritime services of the world. The U.S. Coast Guard has built partnerships with its counterparts, advancing safety and security for the United States, as well as its neighbors. The core competencies of the U.S. Coast Guard make it an organizational match for many navies, coast and border guards, and other maritime agencies around the world. Like our service, maritime agencies in other nations seek to address issues that include maritime law enforcement, port security, fisheries and exclusive economic zone enforcement, search and rescue, and pollution response. The U.S. Coast Guard brings these competencies to the capacity building efforts it undertakes in support of the strategic objectives of the United States. This handbook is intended to provide Security Cooperation Officers and foreign maritime agencies with information regarding training and education programs. We look forward to working with you.



Kirsten D. Madison  
Senior Executive Service  
Director, International Affairs and Foreign Policy Advisor  
U.S. Coast Guard



**U.S. Coast Guard**

# **INTERNATIONAL TRAINING HANDBOOK**



**Edition 13**

**THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK**



# Table of Contents

## SECTION I – WELCOME TO THE U.S. COAST GUARD

- About the U.S. Coast Guard..... [I-1](#)
- In 2008, the U.S. Coast Guard ..... [I-2](#)
- Missions of the U.S. Coast Guard ..... [I-3](#)
- People of the U.S. Coast Guard ..... [I-5](#)
- U.S. Coast Guard Geostrategic Environment ..... [I-9](#)
- Snapshot of U.S. Coast Guard Global Engagement ..... [I-10](#)
- International Engagement of the U.S. Coast Guard ..... [I-12](#)
- Training to Meet Strategic Goals..... [I-13](#)
- Introduction to U.S. Coast Guard International Affairs..... [I-15](#)
- International Training Management Contacts ..... [I-16](#)

## SECTION II – POLICY and PROCEDURES

- Training Requests ..... [II-1](#)
- Training Plan Assistance ..... [II-2](#)
- Funding Procedures..... [II-2](#)
- Cancellation Fee ..... [II-3](#)
- Security Clearance ..... [II-3](#)
- Student Vetting (Leahy Amendment) ..... [II-3](#)
- Federal Law Enforcement Training Center Vetting Requirement..... [II-4](#)
- Medical ..... [II-6](#)

## SECTION III – RESIDENT TRAINING INFORMATION

- General Information ..... [III-1](#)
- Student Selection ..... [III-1](#)
- English Comprehension Level (ECL)..... [III-1](#)
- Invitational Travel Order ..... [III-2](#)
- Student Administration ..... [III-2](#)
- Billeting and Dependents ..... [III-2](#)
- Cancellation Fee Policy..... [III-3](#)
- Physical Fitness Requirements ..... [III-3](#)
  - Aviation Survival Technician ..... [III-3](#)
  - Boat Crewmember ..... [III-4](#)
  - Maritime Law Enforcement ..... [III-5](#)
  - Officer Candidate School..... [III-7](#)
  - Chief Petty Officer Academy ..... [III-12](#)
- Training Center Locations..... [III-13](#)
  - Aviation Technical Training Center (ATTC)..... Elizabeth City, NC ..... [III-14](#)
  - Joint Maritime Training Center (JMTC)..... Camp Lejeune, NC ..... [III-16](#)
  - Maritime Law Enforcement Academy (MLEA)..... Charleston, SC..... [III-19](#)
  - National Motor Lifeboat School (NMLBS)..... Cape Disappointment, WA ..... [III-21](#)
  - Training Center Petaluma ..... Petaluma, CA ..... [III-23](#)
  - Training Center Yorktown ..... Yorktown, VA..... [III-25](#)
  - USCG Academy Leadership Development Center (LDC)..... New London, CT ..... [III-28](#)



# Table of Contents

## SECTION IV – RESIDENT COURSES

### ☼ Enlisted Skill Ratings

'A' School Introduction .....	<a href="#">IV-1</a>
<i>Administration &amp; Medical</i>	
▪ Food Service Specialist 'A' .....	P163207..... <a href="#">IV-2</a>
▪ Health Services Technician 'A' .....	P175005..... <a href="#">IV-3</a>
▪ Storekeeper 'A' .....	P152125..... <a href="#">IV-4</a>
<i>Aviation Specialties</i>	
▪ Aviation Maintenance Technician 'A' .....	P141041..... <a href="#">IV-5</a>
▪ Aviation Survival Technician 'A' (Rescue Swimmer) .....	P116036..... <a href="#">IV-6</a>
▪ Avionics Electrical Technician 'A' .....	P141099..... <a href="#">IV-8</a>
<i>Engineering</i>	
▪ Damage Controlman 'A' .....	P122209..... <a href="#">IV-9</a>
▪ Electrician's Mate 'A' .....	P122216..... <a href="#">IV-10</a>
▪ Electronics Technician 'A' .....	P131093..... <a href="#">IV-11</a>
▪ Machinery Technician 'A' .....	P122219..... <a href="#">IV-12</a>
<i>Operations</i>	
▪ Boatswain's Mate 'A' .....	P145296..... <a href="#">IV-13</a>
▪ Gunner's Mate 'A' .....	P122210..... <a href="#">IV-14</a>
▪ Marine Science Technician 'A' .....	P179027..... <a href="#">IV-15</a>
▪ Operations Specialist 'A' .....	P132900..... <a href="#">IV-16</a>

### ☼ 'C' School Specialty Training

'C' School Introduction .....	<a href="#">IV-19</a>
<i>Engineering</i>	
▪ Hydraulic Systems & Equipment .....	P145423..... <a href="#">IV-21</a>
▪ Air Conditioning & Refrigeration.....	P145414..... <a href="#">IV-21</a>
▪ General Motors Model 8-645 Diesel Engines .....	P145435..... <a href="#">IV-22</a>
▪ Caterpillar 3400 Series Diesel Engine.....	P143001..... <a href="#">IV-22</a>
▪ Caterpillar 3508 Operator/Maintenance .....	P145173..... <a href="#">IV-22</a>
▪ Engineering Administration Afloat.....	P174809..... <a href="#">IV-23</a>
▪ Engineering Administration Ashore .....	P164201..... <a href="#">IV-23</a>
▪ Steel Welding .....	P145421..... <a href="#">IV-24</a>
▪ Aluminum Welding .....	P145422..... <a href="#">IV-24</a>
▪ Small Cutter Damage Control .....	P129700..... <a href="#">IV-24</a>
▪ Advanced Analog Electronic Technology .....	P131130..... <a href="#">IV-25</a>
▪ Advanced Digital Electronic Technology .....	P131131..... <a href="#">IV-25</a>
▪ Mark 27 Gyrocompass System.....	P145448..... <a href="#">IV-25</a>
▪ Programmable Logic Controllers.....	P155399..... <a href="#">IV-26</a>
<i>Health &amp; Safety</i>	
▪ Health Services Dental 'C' School.....	P175006..... <a href="#">IV-27</a>
▪ Emergency Medical Technician Certification.....	P175209..... <a href="#">IV-27</a>





# Table of Contents

## Maritime Law Enforcement

- Federal Law Enforcement Training Center Vetting Requirement..... [II-4](#)
- Basic Boarding Officer ..... P173101 ..... [IV-30](#)
- Boarding Team Member ..... P124401 ..... [IV-32](#)

## Small Boat Operations

- International Motor Lifeboat (MLB) Coxswain ..... P145076 ..... [IV-33](#)
- Tactical Coxswain ..... P179188 ..... [IV-34](#)

## Search and Rescue (SAR)

- Maritime Search and Rescue Planning..... P173100 ..... [IV-35](#)
- Search and Rescue, Inland Planning ..... P116035 ..... [IV-37](#)

## Operations Ashore - Command

- Basic Preparedness and Exercise ..... P171578 ..... [IV-39](#)
- Contingency Preparedness Planner, Senior Course ..... P171576 ..... [IV-40](#)
- International Crisis Command & Control ..... P162285 ..... [IV-41](#)
- On-Scene Coordinator Crisis Management..... P179288 ..... [IV-42](#)

## Operations Ashore - Prevention

- Advanced Foreign Passenger Vessel Control Examiner ..... P164010 ..... [IV-43](#)
- Waterfront Facilities Inspection..... P122702 ..... [IV-44](#)
- Container Inspection ..... P173103 ..... [IV-44](#)
- Explosives Handling Supervisor..... P122252 ..... [IV-45](#)
- Marine Inspector Course – Domestic..... P122226 ..... [IV-46](#)
- Port State Control Officer ..... P122234 ..... [IV-47](#)
- Investigating Officer ..... P122253 ..... [IV-48](#)

## Operations Ashore - Response

- Pollution Incident Response ..... P122703 ..... [IV-49](#)

## Leadership

- Instructor Development..... P166425/35/00.. [IV-52](#)
- Leadership & Management..... P162224/25 ..... [IV-52](#)
- Prospective Commanding & Executive Officer Afloat..... P171300 ..... [IV-53](#)

## Professional Military Education

- International Maritime Officers Course ..... P171575 ..... [IV-55](#)
- Officer Candidate School..... P164007 ..... [IV-59](#)
- Officer Indoctrination School..... P164008 ..... [IV-61](#)
- Chief Warrant Officer Indoctrination ..... P171034 ..... [IV-62](#)
- Chief Warrant Officer Professional Development ..... P171036 ..... [IV-62](#)
- Chief Petty Officer Academy ..... P171302 ..... [IV-63](#)
- USCG Academy International Program ..... P170011 ..... [IV-64](#)

## On-The-Job Training (OJT)

- General Information..... [IV-69](#)

## Enlisted

- Aviation ..... P179AVE ..... [IV-69](#)
- Familiarization..... P179FME ..... [IV-69](#)
- Health Services Apprenticeship ..... P179299 ..... [IV-70](#)
- Marine Safety ..... P179MSE ..... [IV-70](#)



# Table of Contents

- Maritime Law Enforcement ..... P179LEE ..... [IV-70](#)
- Technical ..... P179TEE ..... [IV-71](#)
- Underway ..... P179UOL/UOP ... [IV-71](#)
- Officer*
- Aviation ..... P179AVO ..... [IV-69](#)
- Familiarization ..... P179FMO ..... [IV-69](#)
- Marine Safety ..... P179MSO ..... [IV-70](#)
- Maritime Law Enforcement ..... P179LEO ..... [IV-70](#)
- Underway ..... P179UOL/UOP ... [IV-71](#)

## SECTION V – MOBILE EDUCATION & TRAINING TEAM INFORMATION

- General Information ..... [V-1](#)
- Guidelines to Assist in Scheduling and Execution of Mobile Education & Training Teams ..... [V-2](#)
- Cancellation Fee Policy ..... [V-7](#)
- Standard Timeline for Mobile Education & Training Team Process ..... [V-7](#)
- Mobile Education & Training Team Call-up Format ..... [V-8](#)

## SECTION VI – MOBILE EDUCATION & TRAINING TEAM PROGRAMS

- ⊗ **Assessments, Surveys & Follow-On CONUS Visits**
  - Coast Guard Maritime Needs Assessment ..... P319108 ..... [VI-1](#)
  - Pre-Deployment Site Survey ..... P309236 ..... [VI-2](#)
  - Living Marine Resource Enforcement Assessment ..... P309235 ..... [VI-3](#)
  - CONUS Post Assessment Seminar & Site Visit ..... P179110 ..... [VI-5](#)
  - CONUS International Ship & Port Facility Code Implementation Seminar ... P179086 ..... [VI-6](#)
- ⊗ **Maritime Law Enforcement**
  - Boarding Officer ..... P319100 ..... [VI-8](#)
  - Advanced Boarding Officer ..... P319143 ..... [VI-11](#)
  - Maritime Law Enforcement Instructor Development ..... P319102 ..... [VI-15](#)
  - Joint Advanced Boarding Officer ..... P319130 ..... [VI-17](#)
  - Curriculum Development Program ..... P319135 ..... [VI-21](#)
- ⊗ **Crisis Management**
  - Maritime Crisis Management/Incident Command System 100/210/300 .... P319119 ..... [VI-23](#)
  - Emergency Operations Center ..... P309233 ..... [VI-26](#)
  - Incident Response Planning (ICS 341) ..... P309234 ..... [VI-28](#)
- ⊗ **Port Security & Safety**
  - Port Physical Security/Port Vulnerability ..... P319106 ..... [VI-32](#)
  - Advanced Port Physical Security/Port Vulnerability ..... P319131 ..... [VI-34](#)
  - Container Inspection ..... P309165 ..... [VI-36](#)
  - Port State Control ..... P319042 ..... [VI-38](#)
  - Seaport Security/Anti-Terrorism Seminar ..... P319151 ..... [VI-40](#)
  - Waterside Port Security ..... P319150 ..... [VI-43](#)
  - International Ship & Port Facility Code Implementation Seminar ..... P309213 ..... [VI-46](#)
  - CONUS International Ship & Port Facility Code Implementation Seminar ... P179086 ..... [VI-6](#)
  - Port Facility Security Audits Seminar ..... P309237 ..... [VI-47](#)
  - International Ship & Port Facility Security Code Drills & Exercises ..... P309238 ..... [VI-48](#)



# Table of Contents

- Port Security Best Practices Workshop..... P309232..... [VI-49](#)
- Port Security Risk Assessment Tool Seminar ..... P309239..... [VI-50](#)
- ⚓ **Leadership**
- Leadership & Management..... P305025..... [VI-51](#)
- ⚓ **Legislative Infrastructure Development**
- Model Maritime Service Code Assessment ..... P319132..... [VI-53](#)
- Model Maritime Service Code Implementation ..... P319140..... [VI-53](#)
- ⚓ **Search & Rescue**
- Search Coordination & Execution ..... P309163..... [VI-55](#)
- Search & Rescue Optimal Planning System (SAROPS) Pre-Installation  
Phase I Technical Assessment..... P309229..... [VI-57](#)
- Search & Rescue Optimal Planning System (SAROPS)  
Phase II Installation ..... P309230..... [VI-57](#)
- Search & Rescue Optimal Planning System (SAROPS)  
Phase III Technical Assistance & Operational Training ..... P309231..... [VI-57](#)
- Aviation Survival Technician Assessment (Rescue Swimmer) ..... P309240..... [VI-60](#)
- ⚓ **Small Boat Operation & Maintenance**
- Outboard Motor Maintenance ..... P314103..... [VI-61](#)
- Hull Maintenance & Repair ..... P314102..... [VI-65](#)
- Coastal Response Boat..... P319118..... [VI-71](#)
- Small Boat Operations ..... P319105..... [VI-75](#)
- Advanced Small Boat Operations..... P319107..... [VI-78](#)
- Waterside Port Security ..... P319150..... [VI-43](#)

**SECTION VII – APPENDIX**

- MASL Listing – Alphabetically by Course Title ..... [VII-1](#)
- MASL Listing – Numerical by MASL ..... [VII-5](#)
- Acronyms..... [VII-9](#)
- Brief History of the U.S. Coast Guard ..... [VII-16](#)





**THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK**

# I

**Section**

**WELCOME TO THE U.S. COAST GUARD**

---

---

**THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK**







## ABOUT THE U.S. COAST GUARD

**U**nder the Department of Homeland Security, the U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) is at all times an armed force—a full time military, multimission, maritime organization with a true peacetime mission. The USCG work force of 87,000 active duty, auxiliary, reserve, and civilian personnel and more than 2300 vessels and aircraft and 945 shore locations makes it the world’s largest coast guard.

**S**tructured to meet the diverse missions assigned, the command and control network allows decentralized responsibility and authority. Primary organizational elements include USCG Headquarters; two Area commands; nine District commands; thirty-five Sectors; and field and headquarters units such as Training Centers.

**C**ommitted to its reputation as a non-threatening organization with its distinctive blend of military, humanitarian, maritime safety and security, and civilian law-enforcement capabilities, the USCG has a vital international role in support of Regional and National Security Strategies. The USCG provides assistance and training for which the USCG is “especially qualified” to citizens of other countries. This assistance is provided under the authority of 14 USC 141(a) and the Economy Act 31 USC 1535, which requires reimbursement from the assisted federal agencies. The Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended in Sec 545 (22 USC 2347d) specifically authorizes training in maritime skills under the International Military Education and Training Program.

**G**lobally recognized as a master in accomplishing each of the duties with which it has been entrusted throughout its 220-year history, the USCG has also been a leader in using limited resources. The USCG’s main mission areas are maritime safety, maritime mobility, maritime security, national defense, and protection of natural resources. These mission areas encompass operations in aids to navigation, national defense and international engagement, pollution prevention and environmental response, ice conditions, maritime law enforcement, marine inspection, marine licensing, marine science activities, port safety and security, search and rescue, and waterways management. These capabilities are in great demand throughout the world. For example, proficiencies used to interdict narcotics or migrants are also recognized in wider application to assist other nations to combat the global threat of terrorism, threats to maritime safety and security or in areas of piracy, trafficking in persons or interdicting weapons of mass destruction. The ability of the USCG to interface successfully with many diverse agencies stands as an example of interoperability, cooperation and command communication.



## Welcome to the U.S. Coast Guard

### IN 2008, THE U.S. COAST GUARD...

#### ***Safety***

- ⊗ Responded to more than 24,000 search and rescue cases and saved more than 4,000 lives
- ⊗ Conducted more than 70,000 commercial inspections of U.S. flagged vessels
- ⊗ Boarded nearly 3,700 underway fishing vessels to perform safety and compliance checks
- ⊗ Issued nearly 84,000 credentials to qualified merchant mariners, who ensure the safe, secure, and efficient navigation of ships carrying 2.6 billion tons of commerce through our nation's ports and waterways

#### ***Security***

- ⊗ Working with the departments of Defense, Homeland Security, and Justice as well as other partners, broke previous year's record by removing nearly 185 tons of cocaine bound toward the U.S. via the transit zone
- ⊗ Interdicted nearly 5,000 undocumented migrants attempting to illegally enter the U.S.
- ⊗ Conducted more than 1,500 security boardings of high interest vessels bound for the U.S.

#### ***Stewardship***

- ⊗ Serviced nearly 42,000 aids-to-navigation (such as beacons and buoys) and corrected more than 10,000 discrepancies
- ⊗ Performed nearly 17,000 facility safety inspections and 20,000 container inspections
- ⊗ Investigated almost 4,000 pollution incidents



## Welcome to the U.S. Coast Guard

### MISSIONS OF THE U.S. COAST GUARD

The USCG embraces a culture of response and action, with all of its personnel trained to react to “All Threats, All Hazards” and “Always Ready”. The USCG executes 11 statutory missions:

1. **Search and Rescue (SAR).** SAR is one of the USCG’s oldest missions. The National Search and Rescue Plan designates the USCG as the federal agency responsible for maritime SAR operations in U.S. and international waters. The SAR program’s goal is to minimize loss of life, injury, and property damage in the maritime environment; minimize crew risk during SAR missions; optimize use of resources in conducting SAR; and maintain a world leadership position in maritime SAR.
2. **Marine Safety.** The USCG’s Marine Safety program ensures the safe operation and navigation of U.S. and foreign flagged vessels, inspects domestic vessels, and carries out port state control (foreign vessel) examinations. The USCG is also the primary agency responsible for developing and enforcing Federal marine safety regulations, certifying and licensing mariners, and promoting safe practices by investigating commercial marine casualties and sharing the findings.
3. **Marine Environmental Protection.** The Marine Environmental Protection program develops and enforces regulations to avert the introduction of invasive species into the maritime environment, stop unauthorized ocean dumping, and prevent oil and chemical spills. This program is complemented by the Marine Safety program’s pollution prevention activities.
4. **Ports, Waterways, and Coastal Security.** The goal of the Ports, Waterways, and Coastal Security (PWCS) program is to reduce the risk of maritime terrorism. Primary activities include improving Maritime Domain Awareness (MDA), conducting maritime security and response operations, and developing maritime security regimes. MDA is the effective understanding of anything associated with the global maritime domain that could impact the security, safety, economy, or environment of the U.S.
5. **Defense Readiness.** The Department of Defense’s combatant commanders continue to request USCG forces to support security cooperation and capacity building in their various areas of responsibility. As **one of the Nation’s five Armed Services**, the USCG contributes High Endurance Cutters (WHEC), 110-foot Island-class Patrol Boats (WPB), Law Enforcement Detachments (LEDET), Port Security Units (PSU), and other specialized units to support the National Security Strategy and defense imperatives.
6. **Illegal Drug Interdiction.** The USCG strives to reduce the supply of drugs from the source by denying smugglers the use of air and maritime routes in the Transit Zone, a six million square mile area comprised of the Caribbean, the Gulf of Mexico, and the Eastern Pacific Ocean.



The Stars and Stripes and the five standards of the U.S. Armed Forces, each with campaign streamers attached. The Coast Guard standard is on the far right.

*CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE*



# Welcome to the U.S. Coast Guard

## CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

7. **Migrant Interdiction.** The USCG conducts patrols and coordinates with other federal agencies and foreign countries to interdict undocumented migrants at sea, denying them illegal entry to the U.S. via maritime routes.
8. **Living Marine Resources.** As the lead agency for at-sea enforcement of U.S. fisheries, marine mammals, and protected species regulations, the USCG safeguards the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zones (EEZ) by enforcing domestic fisheries laws.
9. **Other Law Enforcement.** Preventing foreign fishing vessel encroachment in the EEZ maintains the integrity of the Nation’s maritime borders and ensures the health of U.S. fisheries. The USCG also enforces international agreements to suppress damaging illegal, unreported, and unregulated fishing activity on the high seas.
10. **Aids to Navigation.** The USCG's system of 51,000 visual aids to navigation (ATON), Vessel Traffic Services, and marine information services facilitates the flow of commerce through the Maritime Transportation System (MTS) and minimizes disruptive incidents in the maritime environment. The USCG also prevents disruptions to maritime commerce by establishing regulated navigation areas and regulating bridges over navigable waters.
11. **Ice Operations.** The USCG conducts icebreaking services in emergency situations and facilitates essential commercial maritime activities in the Great Lakes and Northeast regions. The USCG operates the only U.S.-flagged heavy icebreakers capable of providing year-round access to the Polar Regions.

**In summary,** the USCG’s ability to fulfill its three broad roles—maritime safety, maritime security, and maritime stewardship—makes it truly a unique instrument of national policy and well-being. More than simply “guarding the coast,” the multi-missioned USCG helps safeguard global maritime interests.

### Protecting U.S. Maritime Interests Through Multi-Mission Integration



Figure 1



# Welcome to the U.S. Coast Guard

## PEOPLE OF THE U.S. COAST GUARD

America’s enduring maritime interests—its reliance on the seas for commerce, sustenance, and defense—has changed little since independence. The U.S. Coast Guard exists to address these interests. USCG forces have evolved as it has grown and today reflect the uniqueness of the Service.



The USCG workforce is built upon a foundation of close cooperation among the skilled contributions, direct and indirect, of active duty and civilian full-time employees, part-time reservists, and auxiliary volunteers. When appropriate or necessary, the USCG also relies on the help of many federal, state, local, tribal, and private sector partners. The USCG’s full-time workforce is made up of more than 40,000 active duty military personnel and over 7,000 civilian employees.

The USCG Reserve, numbering approximately 10,000 members, provides the USCG surge capacity and flexibility to respond to all threats and all hazards. The USCG Reserve also offers citizens the opportunity to serve in the military part-time while maintaining a separate civilian career. The Reserve provides the USCG highly trained and well qualified personnel for active duty in time of war and national emergency, and for augmentation of USCG forces during natural or man-made disasters or accidents.



Nearly 30,000 strong, the men and women of the uniformed all-volunteer USCG Auxiliary spend thousands of hours each year, often on their personal vessels and aircraft, helping to carry out USCG missions. On some waterways, Auxiliarists are the principal USCG personnel serving the public. They are probably best known for their boating safety classes and courtesy vessel safety checks. However, since 1997 they have supported all USCG missions except those involving military operations or law enforcement. The USCG Auxiliary is the only all-volunteer component within the Department of Homeland Security.

The USCG is augmented when necessary by small numbers of civilians working under contract. This entire workforce could fit into an average size major league baseball stadium.

All together, this small service with a very big job, numbers only about 87,000 personnel. By comparison, the next smallest U.S. armed force is the Marine Corps with over 198,000 active duty members alone. Mission success is made possible by the combined activities of USCG operational and support personnel. This teamwork is key to ensuring USCG readiness, agility, and operational excellence.

*CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE*



CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

Officer Grade Structure of the United States Coast Guard									
<u>Admiral</u>	<u>Vice Admiral</u>	<u>Rear Admiral</u>	<u>Rear Admiral (lower half)</u>	<u>Captain</u>	<u>Commander</u>	<u>Lieutenant Commander</u>	<u>Lieutenant</u>	<u>Lieutenant (junior grade)</u>	<u>Ensign</u>
(ADM)	(VADM)	(RADM)	(RDML)	(CAPT)	(CDR)	(LCDR)	(LT)	(LTJG)	(ENS)
O-10	O-9	O-8	O-7	O-6	O-5	O-4	O-3	O-2	O-1

# UNIFORMS



CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE



CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE



## WARRANT OFFICERS & SPECIALTIES



**CWO4**  
CHIEF  
WARRANT  
OFFICER 4

**CWO3**  
CHIEF  
WARRANT  
OFFICER 3

**CWO2**  
CHIEF  
WARRANT  
OFFICER 2



Bandmaster  
Boatswain  
Communications  
Electronics  
Finance & Supply  
Info. Systems Specialist  
Investigator  
Marine Safety Specialist  
Material Maintenance  
Medical Administration  
Naval Engineering  
Operations Sys. Specialist  
Personnel Administration  
Public Information  
Port Safety & Security  
Weapons



## ENLISTED RATINGS



Boatswain's Mate (BM)  
Damage Controlman (DC)  
Electrician's Mate (EM)  
Electronics Technician (ET)  
Food Service Specialist (FS)  
Gunner's Mate (GM)  
Health Services Technician (HS)  
Information Specialist (IT)  
Investigator (IV)  
Machinery Technician (MK)  
Marine Science Technician (MST)  
Musician (MU)  
Operations Specialist (OS)  
Port Security Specialist (PS)  
Public Affairs Specialist (PA)  
Storekeeper (SK)  
Yeoman (YN)

CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE



CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

<u>Warrant Officer</u> Grade Structure of the United States Coast Guard		
Chief Warrant Officer 4	Chief Warrant Officer 3	Chief Warrant Officer 2
W-4	W-3	W-2

<u>Non Commissioned Officer</u> Grade Structure of the United States Coast Guard <sup>[4]</sup>								
Crossed anchors in the graphics indicate a rating of <u>Boatswain's Mate</u>								
<u>Master Chief Petty Officer of the Coast Guard</u> (MCPOCG)	<u>Area CMC/MCPOCG</u> (Reserve Forces)	<u>Command Master Chief Petty Officer</u> (CMC)	<u>Master Chief Petty Officer</u> (MCPO)	<u>Senior Chief Petty Officer</u> (SCPO)	<u>Chief Petty Officer</u> (CPO)	<u>Petty Officer First Class</u> (PO1)	<u>Petty Officer Second Class</u> (PO2)	<u>Petty Officer Third Class</u> (PO3)
E-9			E-8	E-7	E-6	E-5	E-4	

<u>Enlisted Grade Structure of the United States Coast Guard</u>		
<u>Seaman</u> (SN)(FN)(AN)	<u>Seaman Apprentice</u> (SA)(FA)(AA)	<u>Seaman Recruit</u> (SR)
E-3	E-2	E-1



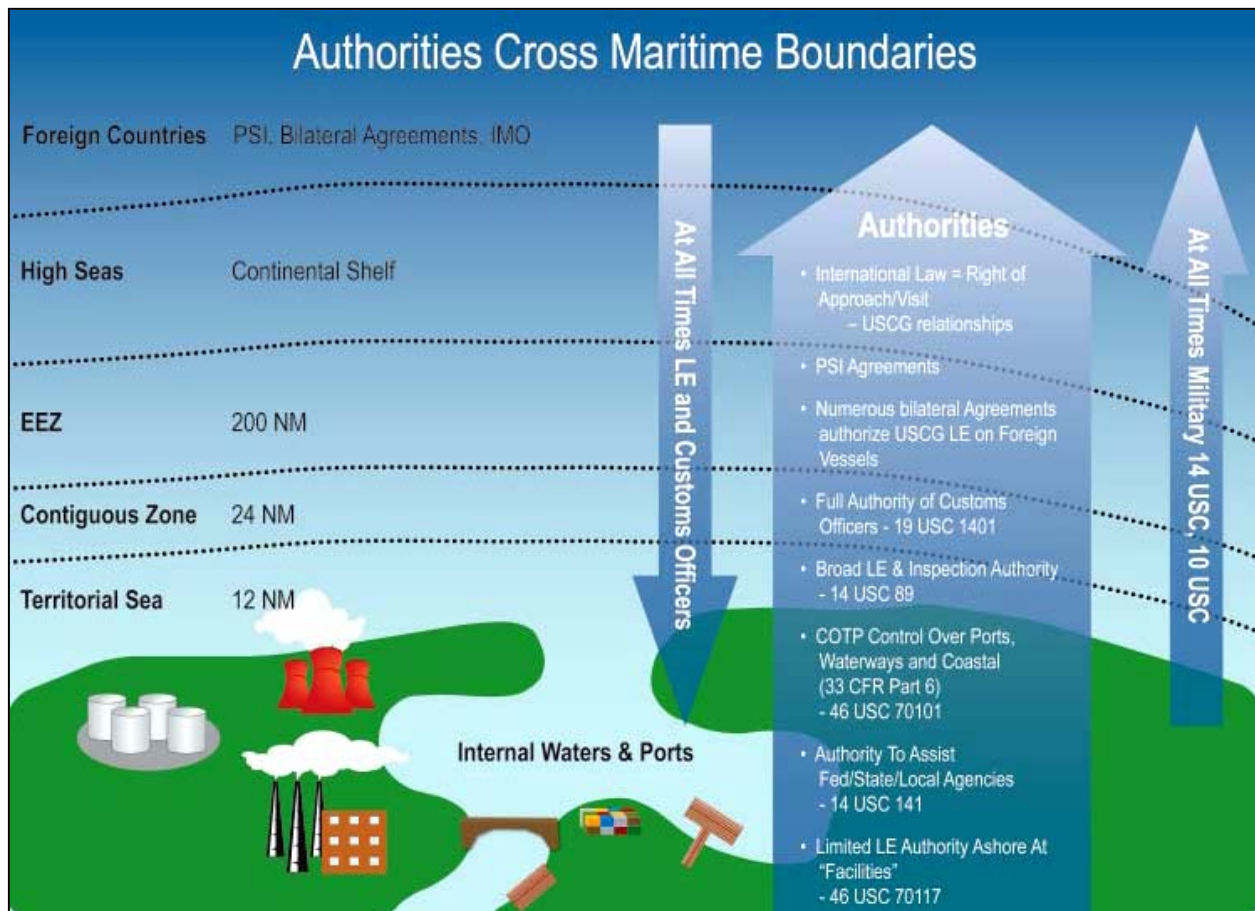


# Welcome to the U.S. Coast Guard

## U.S. COAST GUARD GEOSTRATEGIC ENVIRONMENT

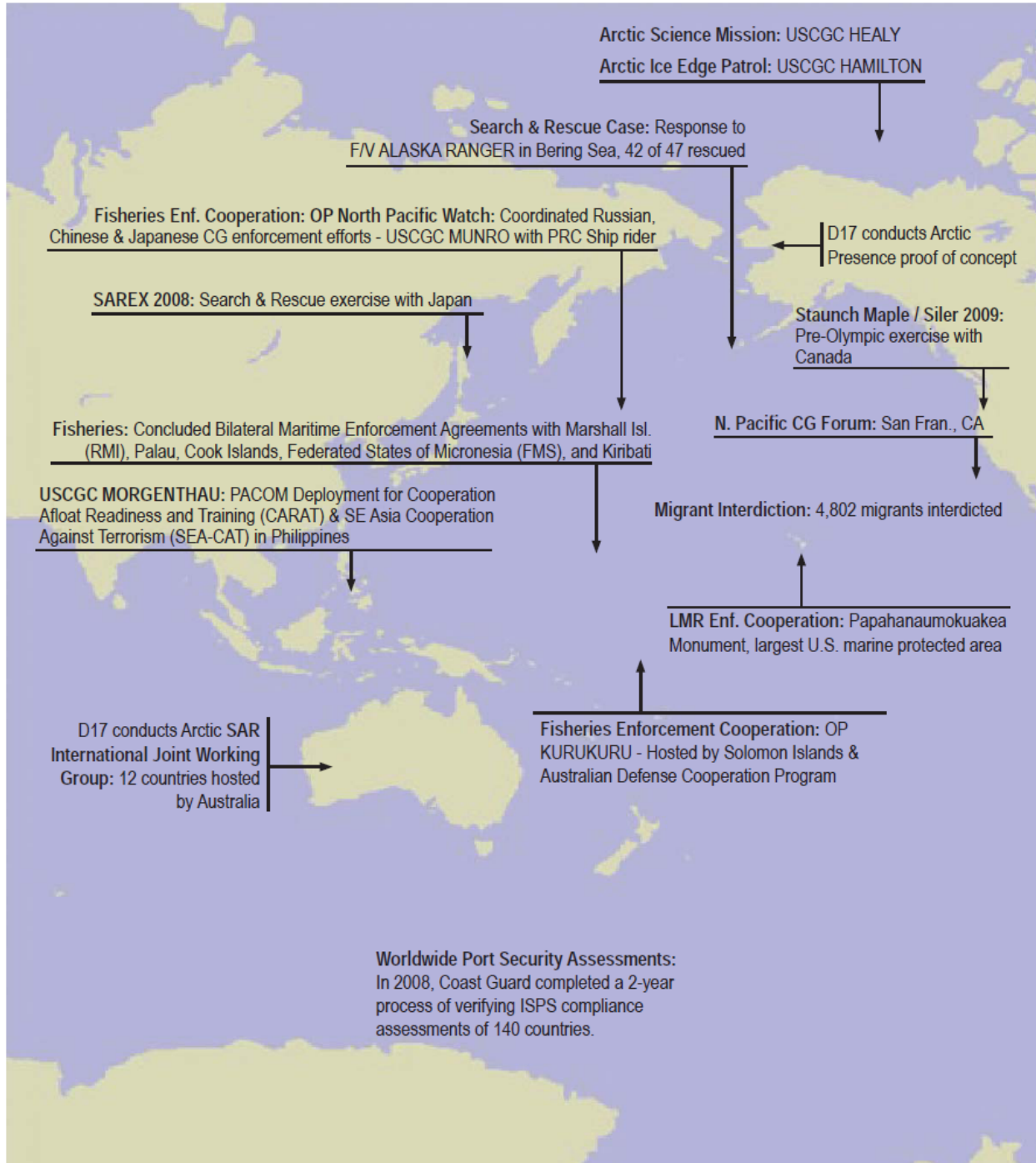
The USCG employs an adaptive and responsive operating model throughout the Nation and the world. USCG field commanders allocate geographically-based resources to highest order needs, and can adjust strategic planning to address changing external factors including trade, terrorism, climate, energy, the environment, tourism, and international relations. Field commanders adjust operating assumptions, based on their assessments, to ensure the continued efficacy of integrated field efforts.

The below graphic articulates major regional trends and characteristics throughout the USCG's operating environment. These themes and trends are not an exhaustive description of the operating environment in each area. Rather, they are a sampling of factors from various regions throughout USCG areas of operation. This introduces an array of issues that can inform policy pertaining to homeland security, counterterrorism, and marine transportation and safety.





## Snapshot of U.S. Coast Guard Global Engagement



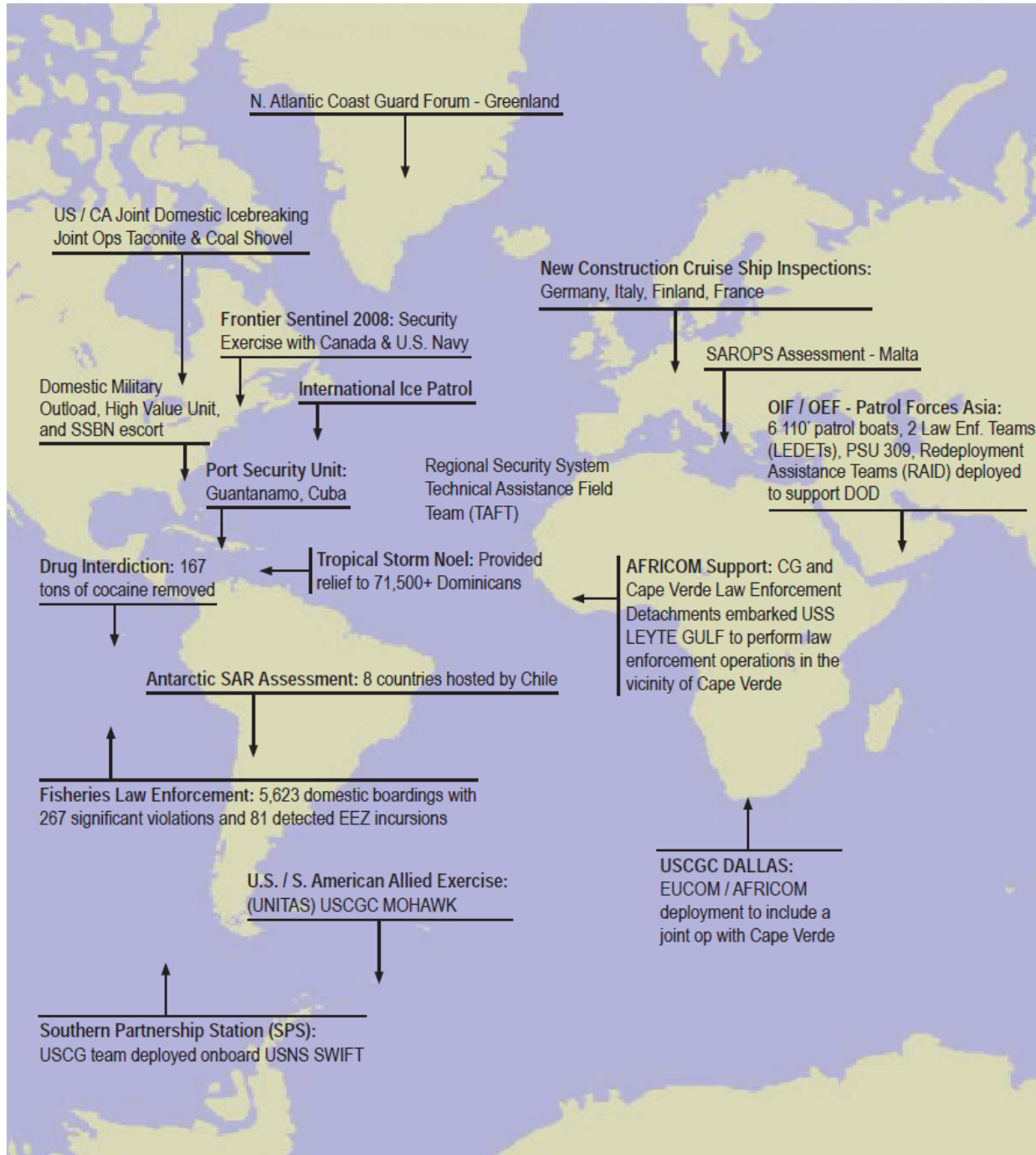
CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE



# Welcome to the U.S. Coast Guard

CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

## Snapshot of U.S. Coast Guard Global Engagement





## INTERNATIONAL ENGAGEMENT OF THE U.S. COAST GUARD

People are often surprised when they find the USCG performing duties in places far from the U.S. coast. But increasingly, the USCG must accomplish its roles and missions through international activity. This reflects the Nation's global security interests as well as the integration of maritime interests within the global system of trade, finance, information, law, and people. The USCG offers three key advantages in international engagement:

***Capabilities relevant to all coastal nations*** – Many of the world's navies and coast guards have a mix of military, law enforcement, resource protection, and humanitarian functions very similar to those of the USCG. The USCG has a long history of providing technical and professional training and support to maritime forces around the world. The USCG also has strong partnerships based on common responsibilities and multi-national forums, such as the North Pacific and North Atlantic Coast Guard Forums, and the International Maritime Organization.

***Experience in whole-of-government solutions*** – Building effective maritime governance requires engagement beyond navies, coast guards, maritime police and border guards. It requires integrated efforts across agencies and ministries, as well as private sector commitment. The USCG routinely engages other nations through multiple ministries and offers a model maritime code that countries can use to improve their laws and regulations.

***Acceptable Presence*** – Because of the USCG's unique character, and the blend of military and civil duties, they can interact at exactly the level requested. The humanitarian reputation makes USCG presence welcome in many regions and circumstances.

### **Samples of previous and current USCG international activities include:**

- ❖ USCG officers assigned to 49 liaison billets
- ❖ More than 100 vessel transfers
- ❖ Hosts approximately 700 high-level visitors per year
- ❖ Average of 1200 International Military Students (IMS) by mobile training teams
- ❖ Train 365 IMS's per year in 385 resident courses
- ❖ Train IMS's from more than 90 countries in resident courses
- ❖ \$96.8M in Foreign Military Sales (FMS) procurement projects which includes delivering over 200 vessels and technical training of crews to 37 international customers
- ❖ 92 international cadet graduates from the USCG Academy

The USCG "speaks the language" of both civil and military organizations. They can play an important bridging role by coordinating the actions of U.S. and foreign civilian agencies and military forces in the maritime arena. The USCG can provide the needed presence, access, and influence in nations where humanitarian and constabulary skills are most needed.



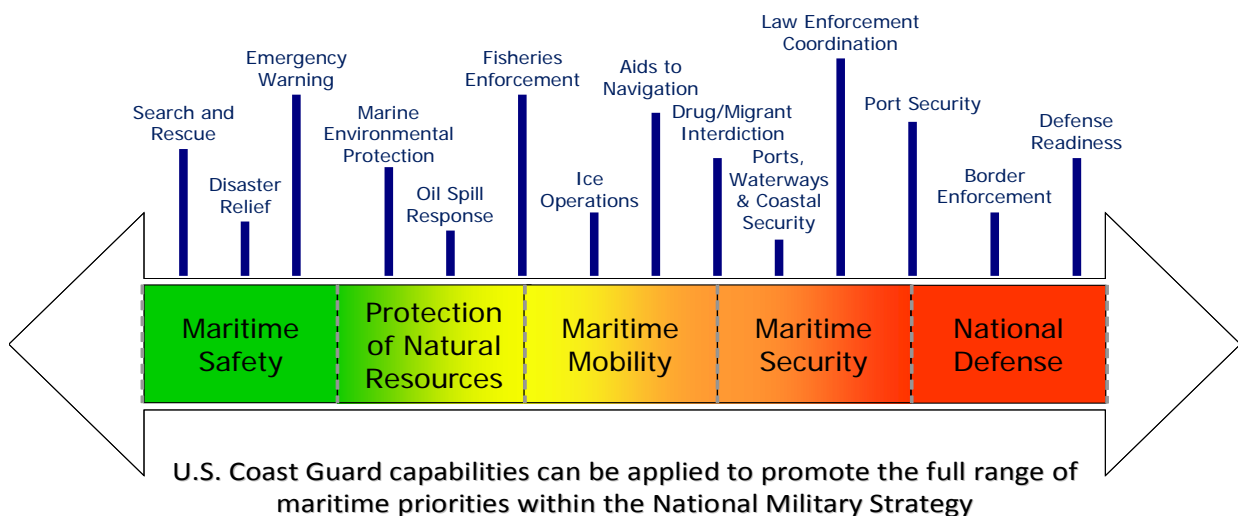
# Welcome to the U.S. Coast Guard

## TRAINING TO MEET STRATEGIC GOALS

The full spectrum of USCG core missions is depicted in the two following illustrations. Because the USCG is one of our Nation’s five military services but not part of the Department of Defense, the Combatant Commanders (COCOM) and the Department of State (DoS) can leverage USCG capabilities and authorities to support Theater Security Cooperation (TSC) objectives and U.S. policy in unique ways. Frequently, USCG training is utilized as a “door opener” or entrée to other U.S. training and cooperation.

- ❖ **Maritime Safety** focuses USCG efforts on preventing maritime accidents and when prevention fails, responding to accidents to save lives and property. The USCG has developed formal relationships through international organizations and foreign maritime forces to develop international standards and response capabilities which the COCOMs could leverage to promote safe navigation and lifesaving in areas such as countering illegal migration.
- ❖ **Natural Resource Protection** includes protection of critical infrastructure and natural resources in the maritime environment. The USCG could help COCOMs develop critical infrastructure protection plans for vital resources in their areas of responsibility (AOR) as well as help respond to an environmental tragedy, whether man-made or caused by a natural disaster, within their AORs.
- ❖ **Maritime Mobility** not only includes safe navigation and the safe movement of vessels, but in today’s world it also includes security of the maritime transportation system. The USCG has become a world leader in developing international security standards and assessing the implementation of

## TRAINING TO MEET STRATEGIC GOALS





# Welcome to the U.S. Coast Guard

## CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

those standards in ports throughout the world. COCOMs can use this capability to plan port visits, help nations in their AOR develop anti-terrorism capability and counter piracy threats in shipping areas

- ❖ Through **Maritime Security**, the USCG protects the U.S. borders from all illegal activities such as trafficking in illegal drugs, aliens, and contraband into the U.S. through maritime routes. The USCG has strong ties with other nations through bilateral agreements and international organizations to work cooperatively in countering illegal activities. COCOMs can use these relationships and international agreements to promote other security initiatives.
- ❖ In its **National Defense** role, the USCG brings a fully trained and interoperable military capability but with unique law enforcement authority (not encumbered by Posse Comitatus) and an international reputation as a life-saving organization. COCOMs can leverage the USCG's image and capabilities to promote their engagement activities.





## Welcome to the U.S. Coast Guard

---

### INTRODUCTION TO U.S. COAST GUARD INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS

The **Training and Technical Assistance Staff** (CG-DCO-I) is a component of the USCG Director of International Affairs and Foreign Policy staff within the office of the Deputy Commandant for Operations. The USCG provides education through the USCG Academy International Cadet Program, and training and education through resident schools and operational units in the U.S. and by Mobile Education and Training Teams (MET/MTT) in host countries.

The **Director of International Affairs and Foreign Policy** (CG-DCO-I) is organized to include geographical region advisors and geographical region training managers. Their mission is to advise, inform, and assist the Commandant on strategies, foreign policy matters, and the general impact of USCG programs and operations on international affairs. To coordinate all aspects of USCG international affairs including negotiating agreements, participating in international organizations, training foreign personnel, arranging visits by foreign officials, providing technical assistance to foreign governments, and monitoring travel of USCG personnel abroad.

The **Deputy Commandant for Operations** (CG-DCO) is charged with developing and overseeing the execution of operational planning, policy, and international engagement at the strategic level. DCO's management responsibilities include the Deployable Operations Group, the Command Center, Current Operations, National Response Center, and Office for Capability, Operations Resource Management, Marine Safety, Security and Stewardship, Assessment, Integration and Risk Management, Response Policy, Commercial Regulations and Standards, Prevention Policy, and the Director of International Affairs (CG-DCO-I).

The **Training and Technical Assistance Staff** is responsible for:

- Coordinating with the Department of Homeland Security, Department of State (including embassy components), and Department of Defense (including combatant commands), and other agencies for all aspects of Security Assistance training and technical assistance
- Formulating and implementing USCG's Security Cooperation/Security Assistance policy
- Developing and managing regional training objectives
- Allocating international training quotas
- Supervising IMS administration
- Facilitating all USCG international programs

***The USCG will establish, improve, sustain, and leverage international cooperation and partnerships to promote, create and ensure a transparent, safe, secure and environmentally sound maritime domain in support of U.S. Coast Guard missions and National interests.***



# Welcome to the U.S. Coast Guard

## INTERNATIONAL TRAINING MANAGEMENT CONTACTS

<b>Functional Title:</b>	<b>Telephone:</b>
International Training Chief-----	(202) 372-4490
Mobile Education & Training Teams Coordinator -----	(202) 372-4491
CENTCOM Regional Training Manager -----	(202) 372-4462
EUCOM Regional Training Manager -----	(202) 372-4462
AFRICOM Regional Training Manage -----	(202) 372-4475
PACOM Regional Training Manager -----	(202) 372-4459
SOUTHCOM/NORTHCOM Regional Training Manager -----	(202) 372-4492
Export Control Border Security (EXBS) Coordination -----	(202) 372-4497

**Mail:**

COMMANDANT (CG-DCO-I)  
 ATTN: SECURITY COOPERATION STAFF/4420(T)  
 U.S. COAST GUARD  
 2100 2ND STREET, SW STOP 7471  
 WASHINGTON, DC 20593-7471

**FAX**

Unclassified----- (202) 372-4965

**Message:**

COMDT COGARD WASHINGTON DC//CG-DCO-I//

**Internet:**

U.S. Coast Guard International Affairs at <http://www.uscg.mil/international/training.asp>

This Handbook is available on-line at <http://www.uscg.mil/international/docs/ITH13.pdf>

U.S. Coast Guard at <http://www.uscg.mil>

U.S. Coast Guard Auxiliary at <http://www.cgaux.org>

Boating Safety at <http://www.uscgboating.org>

U.S. Coast Guard Community News at <http://www.uscg.mil/community>

E-mail at [IntlTraining@uscg.mil](mailto:IntlTraining@uscg.mil)





# III

## Section

### **POLICY AND PROCEDURES**

---

---

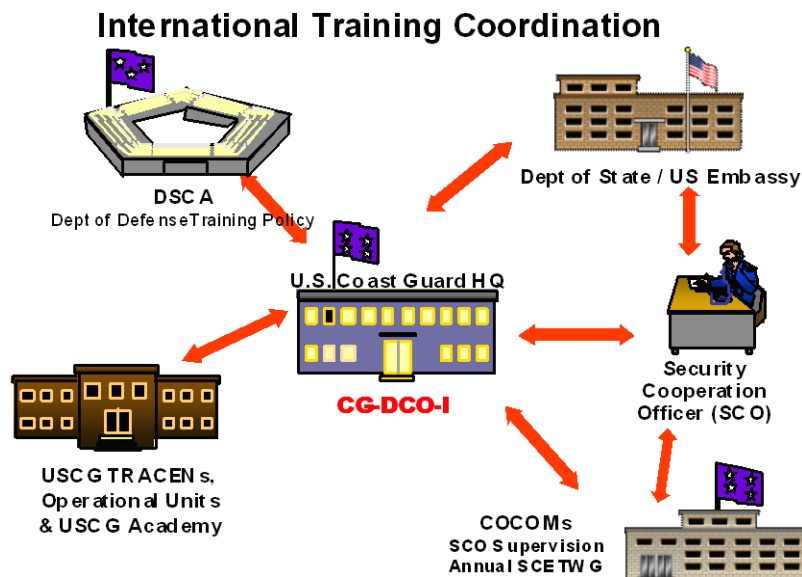
**THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK**



## TRAINING REQUESTS

The USCG provides training to officer, enlisted, and civilian personnel from foreign military and civilian agencies when in compliance with applicable laws and authorities. Absent specific USCG legal authorities, this training is funded by or through another U.S. Government agency or foreign government agency. When training is funded directly by a foreign government agency, the foreign government agency and the USCG sign a reimbursable agreement which will clearly delineate costs associated with training.

All requests for training and assistance (military and civilian) must be submitted through the U.S. Embassy in the host nation concerned. The appropriate U.S. Embassy staff component (Security Cooperation Office (SCO)), U.S. Military Advisor, USCG Liaison Officer, Narcotics Affairs Section, etc.) will review the request and forward it to International Affairs (CG-DCO-I) at USCG Headquarters for processing. Security Assistance (SA) sponsored training requests will follow procedures identified in the Defense Security Cooperation Agency Security Assistance Management Manual (SAMM) and the Joint Security Assistance Training (JSAT) Regulation.





### TRAINING PLAN ASSISTANCE

Properly identified training requirements and clearly developed host nation expectations will ensure a successful training program. A training plan equates an individual skill or organizational strategic mission requirements with the individual or unit skill level and experience. These objectives are developed into a training plan. The U.S. Embassy staff and the USCG Headquarters International Affairs (CG-DCO-I) staff will assist a host nation or agency to develop a training plan for an individual International Military Student (IMS), or a comprehensive and phased plan for an agency or organization geared toward the development of specific capabilities. Similarly, a long term plan may be designed to assist in the establishment of a maritime agency with missions similar to the USCG. The Embassy's Combined Education and Training Program Plan (CETPP) will be one of the source documents used to develop a training plan. Training plans are developed to utilize USCG specific competencies toward attainment of host nation specific strategic plan objectives.

### FUNDING PROCEDURES

The host nation or agency requesting USCG training is responsible for arranging funding through a sponsoring U.S. agency or with host nation funds. Each course has a tuition cost that is adjusted annually and varies based on the fund source and applicable U.S. agreements with countries. A price estimate will be provided upon written request to schedule training. The requester must provide a written commitment to reimburse the USCG through a reimbursable agreement or another funding document that clearly provides the (1) scope or purpose, (2) terms and conditions, (3) estimated cost, (4) billing address and instructions, and (5) required authorizations and/or authorized signatures. Sources of funding may include, but are not limited to:

- Department of State Security Cooperation Programs implemented by Department of Defense including Foreign Military Sales (FMS), the International Military Education and Training (IMET) Program, Foreign Military Financing (FMF), Department of State International Narcotics Control and Law Enforcement Programs, and Nonproliferation, Anti-Terrorism
- Section 1206 Building Partner Capacity of Foreign Militaries
- Section 1207 Security and Stabilization Assistance Programs
- Counter-Drug Support Programs
- Combating Terrorism Fellowship Program
- Department of State Export Control and Related Border Security
- U.S. Agency for International Development (USAID) Humanitarian Assistance Program (HAP)
- Department of State Anti-Terrorism Assistance (ATA)
- Other U.S. grant funding, and foreign government funding with U.S. diplomatic approval



### **CANCELLATION FEE**

#### ***Resident Training***

A cancellation fee of 50% of the applicable tuition cost will be billed for confirmed quotas that are cancelled by other than the USCG within 60 days of the class start date. A cancellation fee of 100% will apply to cancellations of international-only courses, such as the International Maritime Officers Course (IMOC) and the International Crisis Command and Control (ICCC). There are other courses where a 100% penalty fee will apply. In those cases, the customer will be informed in advance in correspondence dealing with the scheduling. An example is where a contract must be in place prior to an IMS arrival, e.g. Military Law Enforcement training provided at the Maritime Law Enforcement Academy (MLEA).

Confirmation of a training quota constitutes the authorization to bill the costs of the training if not officially notified of cancellation within the 60-day window. Transportation, living allowances, personal expenses, incidentals, and any medical expenses incurred are the responsibility of the IMS, sending agency, or sponsoring program as stipulated in any applicable reimbursable agreement.

#### ***Mobile Education & Training Teams (MET/MTT)***

A cancellation fee of 100% will apply to cancellation of training that incurs up-front costs prior to actual commencement of training. An example would be for the translation cost or tailoring of course material to meet a specific host nation requirement. Confirmation of training constitutes the authorization to bill the costs of the training if not officially notified of cancellation within the 60-day window. Please reference the annual DoN/USCG cancellation message for more information.

### **SECURITY CLEARANCE**

Currently all USCG resident and deployable training, attended by IMS's, is available and attended on an *unclassified* basis.

Training that involves the release of classified information must be reviewed and authorized in advance by the U.S. military disclosure authority. Absent this clearance, an IMS attending a classified course will be removed from the classroom, or the area, when classified material or operations are being discussed.

### **STUDENT VETTING (LEAHY AMENDMENT)**

All USCG training attended by an IMS must comply with the "Leahy Law". The State Leahy Amendment (or "Leahy Law") was first enacted as part of the 1997 Foreign Operations Appropriations Act (P.L. 104-208). The amendment was sponsored by Senator Patrick Leahy of Vermont. It prohibited Foreign Operations, Export Financing, and Related Programs Appropriations Act (FOAA) assistance to foreign security force units implicated in gross human rights violations unless the Secretary determined that the host government is taking effective measures to bring those responsible to justice. Initially the law was narrowly focused on the State Department's International Narcotics Control program. It was expanded in 1998 to include all security assistance programs using funds appropriated through the FOAA.

CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE



*CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE*

In general terms, the Leahy Amendment and policies developed to implement the amendment prohibit the use of foreign assistance funds to assist foreign security forces where there is credible evidence such forces have committed gross human rights violations. The State Department's Leahy "vetting process," which is also used by the Department of Defense, determines whether there is such evidence prior to providing assistance.

### **FEDERAL LAW ENFORCEMENT TRAINING CENTER VETTING REQUIREMENT**

Of special note, there are additional vetting requirements for IMS's attending courses at the USCG's Maritime Law Enforcement Academy ([MLEA](#)) which is located on board the Federal Law Enforcement Training Center (FLETC) in Charleston, SC. Courses that require this additional vetting are Boarding Officer ([P173101](#)) and Boarding Team Member ([P124401](#)).

FLETC requires notification to the IMSOs listed on [Page III-19](#) of the following information NLT 30 days in advance of the reporting date.

- 1) **["Foreign National Request for Access: Information on Individual Foreign National"](#)** (FTC-SEM-17b-2 (1/09) form. This form is on [Page II-5](#)
- 2) [Invitational Travel Order](#)
- 3) Scanned copies of passport and visa

This requirement is strictly enforced by the Department of Homeland Security (DHS) and FLETC. Failure to provide the information within the required time line will result in cancellation of the course date.

*CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE*



CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

FTC-SEM-17b-2 (1/09)

Foreign National Request for Access: Information on Individual Foreign National (To Be Completed by Foreign National Applicant) Federal Law Enforcement Training Center																			
Information provided by those completing this form will be used to conduct background checks on the applicant in accordance with FLETC Directive 71-01, Access Control, FLETC Directive 71-12, Visits to FLETC Facilities by Foreign Nationals and Department of Homeland Security (DHS) Management Directive 11052, Internal Security. Privacy Act Statement: This information is provided in accordance with the Privacy Act of 1974 (5 USC 552a). Authority for this information is 5 USC 301, 5 USC 4101 et seq., Executive Order No 11348, Executive Order 9397, and Department of Homeland Security Delegation Number 7050. Disclosure of this information is voluntary. Failure to provide requested information may result in denial of access to the FLETC of DHS property, information or training.																			
1. Applicant's Full Name		2. Personal Data																	
_____ Last                      First                      Middle		Gender: <input type="checkbox"/> Male <input type="checkbox"/> Female	Date of Birth:                      _____ Month                      Date                      Year																
Aliases: _____ _____		City of Birth: _____	Country of Birth: _____																
3. Country or Countries of Citizenship		4. Visa Information (Copy of Visa MUST be attached)																	
_____ List more than one if applicable		U.S. Visa Number: _____	Visa Expiration Date: _____																
Passport Country of Issue: _____		Visa Type: _____																	
Passport Number: _____ (Copy must be attached)		Or <input type="checkbox"/> Visa Not Required for This Country or Purpose																	
Passport Expiration Date: _____		Or <input type="checkbox"/> Visa Not Required for This Country or Purpose																	
5. Alien Registration Information (if applicable)		6. Language Status																	
<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable    Resident Alien Number: <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Resident status. A#: _____		Government representatives, instructors and trainees only:  Will interpreter be needed? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No																	
<input type="checkbox"/> Non-immigrant status: I-94 #: _____		Note: <i>Interpreters who are not U.S. Citizens are also required to complete Request for Foreign National Access Forms.</i>																	
<input type="checkbox"/> Other status: _____		Expiration Date: _____																	
Social Security Number: _____		Social Security Number: _____																	
7. Employer Information		8. Family Information																	
Name of Company/Employer: _____  Country of Employer: _____ Employer Address: _____ _____ _____  Title or Position: _____		Provide names of family members traveling with you.  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>First Name</th> <th>Last Name</th> <th>Relationship</th> <th>Gender</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>_____</td> <td>_____</td> <td>_____</td> <td>_____</td> </tr> <tr> <td>_____</td> <td>_____</td> <td>_____</td> <td>_____</td> </tr> <tr> <td>_____</td> <td>_____</td> <td>_____</td> <td>_____</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> NOTE: <i>Students at FLETC are not permitted to bring family members with them. If there is a question, please contact your advisor.</i>		First Name	Last Name	Relationship	Gender	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
First Name	Last Name	Relationship	Gender																
_____	_____	_____	_____																
_____	_____	_____	_____																
_____	_____	_____	_____																
9. If attending a Graduation Ceremony, provide Name and Class Number of Graduate: _____																			
10. Other Pertinent Information																			
_____ _____																			
11. Applicant Signature and Certification																			
I certify that the information provided is true and accurate to the best of my knowledge. I acknowledge that knowingly or willfully falsifying information in the document is a violation of 18 US Code Section 1001.																			
Applicant's Signature: _____		Phone: _____    Date: _____																	



### MEDICAL

#### *Resident Training*

The IMS selected by their host nation for training is presumed to be in good physical and mental health, as well as being free from communicable diseases. If it is discovered that an IMS cannot qualify for training by reason of physical or mental condition and, in the opinion of medical authorities, will require treatment before entering training, the IMS will be returned to their home country immediately, or as soon thereafter as his or her condition will permit travel.

A health screening must be performed by a licensed, practicing medical authority (physician or dentist) from the list of qualified practitioners maintained by the U.S. Embassy, to ensure that the IMS meets the specific medical and dental Pre-requisites for scheduled education/training. These documents must be in English and received through official channels.

Every IMS is required to have and maintain coverage for health care for the duration of their travel and training. **IMS's are required to carry a copy of their medical insurance card with them at all times.** This will help to protect the IMS from having to pay for any potentially catastrophic-type of unforeseen medical charges incurred during the period the IMS is present in the U.S. Failure to maintain coverage may result in the removal from training and return to home country. Coverage can be provided by a U.S. Government funded program, Foreign Military Sales (FMS) Case, foreign government, a Reciprocal Health Care Agreement (RHCA) or health insurance or a combination of these.

The minimum required health care insurance coverage required for the duration of stay in the U.S. is listed below:

- Coverage for all medical and dental visits
- Medical benefits of at least \$50,000 per accident or illness/sickness. This is not a cap. If policies are not available in host nation without a cap of coverage, then total amount will be \$50,000 per quarter, i.e., 1 year's coverage would equate to \$200,000 coverage
- Deductible not to exceed \$500 per accident, illness/sickness or medical or dental visit
- Repatriation of remains in the amount of \$7,500 should a death occur in the U.S. This would provide for the preparation and transportation of remains to home country
- Medical evacuation in the amount of \$10,000 in the event IMS must be returned to home country due to a serious medical condition
- IMS's, while under sponsorship of Security Assistance or Security Cooperation Education/Training Programs, are not authorized to participate in U.S. Federal or state medical/dental or other community assisted aid programs
- Insurance must pay benefits to a DoD medical facility if appropriate

*CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE*





### *CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE*

The following web sites are just a few where an IMS may obtain information on insurance companies that provide insurance for Non-U.S. citizens:

<http://www.internationalstudentinsurance.com/disam/>

The Student Secure plan from MultiNational Underwriters (MNU) is for all IMS's in the U.S. on A or B visas. The coverage has been customized to provide comprehensive coverage for IMS's. This insurance will cover everything except Immunizations and Routine Physical Exams

<http://www.inselect.com>

<http://www.insidedirect.com>

<http://www.insurancequest.com>

<http://www.internationalhealthplans.com>

Offers coverage for pregnancy and preexisting conditions after 180 days and also offers a 10% discount for groups of 5 people or more

<http://www.nationalinsurancestore.com/international/international-citizen/>

<http://www.nyig.com>

<http://www.sunriseworldwide.com>

<http://www.worldtravelcenter.com>

<http://www.worldwidemedical.com>

### ***Mobile Education & Training Teams (MET/MTT)***

When training is to take place in the host nation or in a third country (e.g. a regional MTT), the U.S. does not require IMS medical screening. However, the Security Cooperation Office (SCO) should ensure the host nation representative understands that the IMS must meet the specific medical and physical fitness pre-requisites for the education/training to be provided.

If a team member requires routine or emergency health services and does not have ready access to the U.S. Embassy health unit or the service required is not available at the health unit, the International Military Education and Training (IMET) or the Foreign Military Sales (FMS) case (if it includes a medical line) will be responsible for:

- Cost of the treatment in-country
- Cost of transportation to the nearest appropriate U.S. military treatment facility. The U.S. Embassy's regional medical officer will make referral decisions. If there is not enough money in the FMS case or the IMET Program to cover expenses, the FMS case or the IMET Program will be amended to include these costs

Medical costs for team members under fund sources other than IMET or FMS cases will be coordinated on a case by case basis.



**THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK**



# III

**Section**

**RESIDENT TRAINING INFORMATION**

---

---

**THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK**



## GENERAL INFORMATION

### *Resident Courses*

Approximately 60 formal resident courses and 11 On the Job Training (OJT) courses are open for International Military Student (IMS) attendance. USCG courses are developed and conducted to meet mission requirements and are intended to improve mission performance. Courses are constantly under review and changed to meet USCG performance needs. Accordingly, courses are subject to changes in duration, content, location, and/or availability.

USCG resident courses are categorized as 'A' Schools or 'C' Schools.

- 'A' School courses are designed as hands-on, performance-based training that teach entry-level, basic skills in a formal, classroom setting. The USCG student population for these courses is primarily non-designated seamen who are working towards a career field. The USCG students are enlisted personnel designated as non-rates (E-1) and apprentices (E-2 to E-4) who will have either recently completed basic recruit training, or may have had brief duty assignments with little or no practical experience.
- 'C' School courses provide advanced training, and signify that the student population is primarily experienced mariners who are progressing through their career field. These courses are developed and conducted to meet USCG mission requirements and are intended to improve USCG mission performance. This training may be taken after successful completion of an 'A' School, or requisite experience and are taught at all USCG training centers.

### *On-the-Job Training (OJT) Programs*

Officer, enlisted, and civilian personnel may participate in On-the-Job Training (OJT) programs that expose IMS's to real-life application of skills used in all missions of the USCG. In most cases, the IMS's will have completed a USCG formal resident course prior to undergoing an OJT program. The OJT programs are usually 1-2 weeks in duration and can be tailored for the individual IMS' or host nation's need.

## STUDENT SELECTION

Officer, enlisted, and/or civilian personnel from foreign military or civilian agencies may attend most courses. When selecting an IMS for a course and determining the equivalent U.S. grade, the host nation should consider the candidate's age, experience, educational level, years of service, prior formal training, and the IMS's ability to represent his/her host nation favorably. Providing advance biographical data about the IMS will help ensure correct placement in appropriate training. U.S. military grade restrictions are not imposed for IMS's for most USCG courses. MTT team leaders may also recommend individual IMS's who could benefit from Continental U.S. (CONUS) based resident skill or leadership training to support the development of capabilities in the host nation. Course descriptions in Section IV of this Handbook have course pre-requisites that will aid in selecting the appropriate IMS.

## ENGLISH COMPREHENSION LEVEL (ECL)

Resident training is provided in English only. The successful accomplishment of a USCG mission task is often a matter of life or death. Members are multi-tasked to perform the duties of their primary rating

*CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE*

## Resident Training & Education Information



*CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE*

in a multi-mission environment. Accordingly, IMS's will require strong English language skills. IMS's may be tested upon arrival to determine current ECL. It is the responsibility of the Security Cooperation Office (SCO) or host nation program representative to ensure the IMS has the appropriate level ECL for the course(s) the IMS will attend. Waivers may be granted by CG-DCO-I on a very limited case-by-case basis. Additional information on ECL testing can be found on the Defense Language Institute English Language Center (DLIELC) website at <http://www.dlielc.org/>.

### **INVITATIONAL TRAVEL ORDER**

An Invitational Travel Order (ITO) is required for all IMS's sponsored under Security Cooperation programs. The ITO is the controlling document for authorized training, conditions, and privileges, and is used to provide recognition of the military or equivalent civilian status of the IMS. A letter of introduction or travel orders from the sending agency must be presented for non-Security Cooperation IMS's. Any subsequent change must be done by publishing an amendment to the ITO or to the travel orders for non-Security Cooperation IMS's.

The U.S. visa is the authority to travel to the U.S. during the valid period; it has no relation to the period of stay in the U.S. The Department of Homeland Security's Immigration and Customs Enforcement (ICE) will issue Form I-94 (Arrival/Departure Record), to the IMS when he/she enters the U.S. The U.S. Customs and Immigration Service (USCIS) Inspector will write a date or "D/S" (duration of status) on the I-94 card. This date, in conjunction with the ITO, form the documentation that governs the IMS's status in the U.S. IMS's must possess the appropriate A-2 visa. Additional information regarding Visa policy can be found at the Department of State website [http://www.travel.state.gov/visa/visa\\_1750.html](http://www.travel.state.gov/visa/visa_1750.html).

### **STUDENT ADMINISTRATION**

Once the requested training is approved for an IMS, details are coordinated and the receiving unit begins planning. An International Military Student Officer (IMSO) is assigned to each USCG training center and other commands to coordinate individual IMS administration and supervision. This responsibility includes coordination with USCG Headquarters International Affairs (CG-DCO-I) for program oversight, academic progress and disciplinary issues. The IMSO also coordinates proper documentation, arrival, transportation, and living accommodations, and sees to the IMS's general well being. The IMSO function usually is assigned as a collateral duty to an officer, senior enlisted personnel, or civilian member of the USCG training command.

Time permitting and in addition to the training and military experience, the IMSO will provide opportunities to participate in off-duty activities to assist the IMS in acquiring a balanced understanding of U.S. society, institutions, and goals through the Field Studies Program (FSP). These FSP activities can include visits to historical points of interest, local industries, private homes, and civic activities.

### **BILLETING AND DEPENDENTS**

On-base billeting for dependents is *not available* at any USCG command.

Currently at most training commands, IMS's and their U.S. classmates reside in student barracks at no cost. However, this could be subject to change. Barracks are generally 2 or 4 persons to a room.

*CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE*





# Resident Training & Education Information

CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

Currently, there is a fee for student barracks at the USCG Academy campus and at Training Center Petaluma. Occasionally, an IMS may be required to reside at a commercial hotel due to non-availability of on-base billeting. Specific information on billeting at each training site is available later in this Section of this Handbook.

## CANCELLATION FEE POLICY

A cancellation fee of 50% of the applicable tuition cost will be billed for confirmed quotas that are cancelled by other than the USCG within 60 days of the class start date. A cancellation fee of 100% will apply to cancellations of international-only courses, such as the International Maritime Officers Course (IMOC) ([P171575](#)) and the International Crisis Command and Control (ICCC) ([P162285](#)). There are other courses where a 100% penalty fee will apply. In those cases, the customer will be informed in advance in correspondence dealing with the scheduling. An example is where a contract must be in place prior to IMS arrival, e.g. Military Law Enforcement training provided at the Maritime Law Enforcement Academy ([MLEA](#)).

Confirmation of a training quota constitutes the authorization to bill the costs of the training if not officially notified of cancellation within the 60-day window. Transportation, living allowances, personal expenses, incidentals, and any medical expenses incurred are the responsibility of the IMS, sending agency, or sponsoring program as stipulated in any applicable reimbursable agreement.

## PHYSICAL FITNESS REQUIREMENTS

Some USCG courses are physically demanding and require a high level of physical fitness. **Minimum** fitness requirements for AST 'A' School are provided below.

### **Aviation Survival Technician** ([P116036](#))

Push-ups	42
Sit-ups	50 nonstop
Pull Ups	5
Chin Ups	5
500 yard swim (crawl)	12 minutes
25 yard underwater	4 x 25 meters w/60 second maximum rest between laps



CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

## Resident Training & Education Information



CONTINUED FROM PRVIOUS PAGE

### Boat Crewmember ([P145296](#) and various MASLs)

Males	Push-ups	Sit-ups	Sit and Reach	1.5-Mile Run	12-Minute Swim*
Under 30	29	38	16.5	12:51	500 yds.
30 to 39	24	35	15.5	13:36	450 yds.
40 to 49	18	29	14.25	14:29	400 yds.
50 to 59	15	25	12.5	15:26	350 yds.
60+	13	22	11.5	16:43	300 yds.
Females	Push-Ups	Sit-Ups	Sit and Reach	1.5-Mile Run	12-Minute Swim*
Under 30	23	32	19.25	15:26	400 yds.
30 to 39	19	25	18.25	15:57	350 yds.
40 to 49	13	20	17.25	16:58	300 yds.
50 to 59	11	16	16.25	17:55	250 yds.
60+	9	15	16.25	18:44	200 yds.
<p><b>Notes:</b> 12-minute swim test chart is based on Dr. Kenneth Cooper's research.            Push-ups and sit-ups must be performed within a one-minute time period.            Either the 1.5-mile run or the 12-minute swim may be performed to meet the standard.</p>					

CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE



CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

## **MLE Physical Fitness Standards ([P173101](#) and [P124401](#))**

Because of the physical nature of certain aspects of MLE training, all IMS's attending resident training in MLE courses of Boarding Officer ([P173101](#)) and Boarding Team Member ([P124401](#)) are required to take a physical fitness test on the first day of the course. The minimum passing standards for the test are listed below. Anyone failing any portion of the evaluation will have the opportunity to re-test within the first week. Any Boarding Officer IMS who does not meet the physical requirements by the end of the first week will be placed in a physical training (PT) program. Boarding Team Member IMS's will be disenrolled from the course.

**Note:** To ensure their ability to pass the physical fitness test, IMS's should begin a physical fitness program prior to arriving.

### **1-Minute Push-Up Test**

1. Start with hands shoulder width apart
2. Males will be on hands and toes only. Females will place knees on the floor and position hands slightly forward of shoulders
3. Start in the up position with elbows extended
4. For a proper push-up to be completed, lower the body until the chest is within one-fist distance of the floor, and then return to the up position

### **1-Minute Sit-Up Test**

1. Lie on back, bend knees, place heels flat on the floor about 18 inches away from buttocks, and place fingers loosely on side of the head. Hands may not come off the side of head for sit-up to count
2. In the up position, elbows will touch the knees, then return so that both shoulder blades are touching the floor
3. Buttocks should never leave the floor

### **Sit and Reach Test**

1. Make sure you stretch before doing this
2. With shoes off, place feet flat against box approximately 8 inches apart
3. Hands are placed one on top of the other
4. Students are given three attempts with the best being recorded
5. Person should slowly stretch out along yardstick, exhaling as they go, and pausing at the end

### **1.5-Mile Run Test**

Students must complete a 1.5-mile run within the time standard specified in the table below

### **12-Minute Swim Test**

The pool is 25 yards in length from one end to the other. To swim 500 yards, you will have to swim 20 lengths of the pool

CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

## Resident Training & Education Information



CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

### Physical Fitness Standards Table for ([P173101](#) and [P124401](#)) (CONTINUED)

	Age	Push-Ups	Sit-Ups	Sit and Reach	1.5-Mile Run	12-Minute Swim
<b>Males</b>	< 30	29	38	16.5 inches	12:51	500 yards
	30 to 39	24	35	15.5 inches	13:36	450 yards
	40 to 49	18	29	14.25 inches	14:29	400 yards
	50 to 59	15	25	12.5 inches	15:26	350 yards
	60 +	13	22	11.5 inches	16:43	300 yards
<b>Females</b>	< 30	23	32	19.25 inches	15:26	400 yards
	30 to 39	19	25	18.25 inches	15:57	350 yards
	40 to 49	13	20	17.25 inches	16:58	300 yards
	50 to 59	11	16	16.25 inches	17:55	250 yards
	60 +	9	15	16.25 inches	18:44	200 yards

CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE



CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

## **Officer Candidate School ([P164007](#)) and Officer Indoctrination School ([P164008](#))**

Physical fitness is a crucial part of both officer training and the professionalism that every maritime officer should embody. In keeping with this, all students attending Officer Candidate School (OCS) ([P164007](#)) or Officer Indoctrination School (OIS) ([P164008](#)) are required to participate in daily physical training and also must pass a physical fitness test. For both men and women, this test is composed of a 12-minute swim, a 1.5-mile run, sit-ups, and cadence push-ups. The test is given three times throughout the course and must be passed successfully to graduate. A description and the testing standards for each event are given below. A score of at least 60% (averaged over all events) is required to pass the test. IMS's must provide their own PT gear and/or athletic shoes.

**Note:** To ensure their readiness to participate fully in the physical training program, as well as their ability to pass the physical fitness test, it is strongly suggested that IMS's begin a physical fitness program prior to arriving.

### **12-Minute Swim Test**

Students must swim as many lengths as possible in a 12-minute period. Each student will have a partner to count lengths. A length is defined as the distance from one end of the pool to the other. One length = 25 yards

### **1.5-Mile Run Test**

Students must run 1.5 miles in the lowest time possible on a flat, indoor track

### **Sit-Ups Test**

1. Starting position is lying on back, knees bent, and heels flat on the floor 8-10 inches from the buttocks. The arms should be across the chest with the hands grasping the shirt at the shoulders. A partner holds feet down firmly. Holding of the legs is not permitted. In the up position, individual should touch his/her elbows to his/her knees and then return until the shoulder blades touch the floor. The individual performs as many correct sit-ups as possible in 2-minutes
2. Score is the total number of correct sit-ups. Resting should be done in the up position

### **Push-Ups Test (Cadence)**

1. Equipment: A recording of the two-minute cadence or a stopwatch and metronome
2. Description: The cadence is one push-up every two seconds for a maximum of 60 in two minutes. The push-up should be executed so that the commands are "up" at one second and "down" at the next. At the start of the test, lie on your stomach, hands shoulder width apart and just under the shoulders. Fingers should be facing forward. Elbows are bent. On the "up" command, elbows are locked, body straight. Hips may not be flexed. On the "down" command, back is straight with elbows bent to at least 90 degrees. Continue for as long as possible, staying on the cadence. No resting is permitted and hand position cannot be changed. The test is finished when push-ups are not properly executed or you do not stay with the cadence
3. Precautions: No resting. Do not change hand position. Keep body straight at all times. Hips may not flex and buttocks must be in line with back and legs
4. Scoring: Record the number of properly executed push-ups

CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE



*CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS NEXT PAGE*



*CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE*

# Resident Training & Education Information



CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

## OCS ([P164007](#)) & OIS ([P164008](#)) - HPR TEST POINT SYSTEM - PART A

POINTS STD SCORE	PUSH-UPS WOMEN	PUSH-UPS MEN	SIT-UPS WOMEN	SIT-UPS MEN	1.5 MILE RUN WOMEN	1.5 MILE RUN MEN	POINTS STD SCORE
MAX CLUB	> 48	> 60	>100	>100	<9:55	< 8:00	MAX CLUB
100	48	60	100	100	9:55-9:50	8:00-8:04	100 Pts.
99			99	99			99
98	47	59	98	98	10:00-10:04	8:05-8:09	98
97			97	97			97
96	46	58	96	96	10:05-10:09	8:10-8:14	96
95			95	95			95
94	45	57	94	94	10:10-10:14	8:15-8:19	94
93			93	93			93
92	44	56	92	92	10:15-10:19	8:20-8:24	92
91			91	91			91
90	43	55	90	90	10:20-10:24	8:25-8:29	90
89			89	89			89
88	42	54	88	88	10:25-10:29	8:30-8:34	88
87		53	87	87			87
86	41	52	86	86	10:30-10:34	8:35-8:39	86
85	40	51	85	85			85
84	39	50	84	84	10:35-10:39	8:40-8:44	84
83	38	49	83	83			83
82	37	48	82	82	10:40-10:44	8:45-8:49	82
81	36	47	81	81			81
80	35	46	80	80	10:45-10:49	8:50-8:54	80
79	34	45	79	79			79
78	33	44	78	78	10:50-10:54	8:55-8:59	78
77	32	43	77	77			77
76	31	42	76	76	10:55-10:59	9:00-9:04	76
75	30	41	75	75			75
74	29	40	74	74	11:00-11:04	9:05-9:10	74
73	28	39	73	73		9:10-9:14	73
72	27	38	72	72	11:05-11:09	9:15-9:19	72
71	26	37	71	71	11:10-11:14	9:20-9:24	71
70	25	36	70	70	11:15-11:19	9:25-9:29	70
69	24	35	69	69	11:20-11:24	9:30-9:34	69
68	23	34	68	68	11:25-11:29	9:35-9:39	68
67	22	33	67	67	11:30-11:34	9:40-9:44	67
66	21	32	66	66	11:35-11:39	9:45-9:49	66
65	20	31	65	65	11:40-11:44	9:50-9:54	65
64	19	30	64	64	11:45-11:49	9:55-9:59	64
63	18	29	63	63	11:50-11:54	10:00-10:04	63
62		28	62	62	11:55-11:59	10:05-10:09	62
61	17	27	61	61	12:00-12:04	10:10-10:14	61
60		26	60	60	12:05-12:09	10:15-10:19	60
59	16		59	59	12:10-12:14	10:20-10:24	59
58		25	58	58	12:15-12:19	10:25-10:29	58
57	15		57	57	12:20-12:24	10:30-10:34	57
56		24	56	56	12:25-12:29	10:35-10:39	56
55	14		55	55	12:30-12:34	10:40-10:44	55
54		23	54	54	12:35-12:39	10:45-10:49	54
53	13		53	53	12:40-12:44	10:50-10:54	53
52		22	52	52	12:45-12:49	10:55-10:59	52
51	12		51	51	12:50-12:54	11:00-11:04	51
50		21	50	50	12:55-12:59	11:05-11:09	50
49			49	49	13:00-13:04	11:10-11:14	49
48	11	20	48	48	13:05-13:09	11:15-11:19	48

CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

# Resident Training & Education Information



CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

## OCS (P164007) & OIS (P164008) - HPR TEST POINT SYSTEM - PART A

POINTS STD SCORE	PUSH-UPS WOMEN	PUSH-UPS MEN	SIT-UPS WOMEN	SIT-UPS MEN	1.5 MILE RUN WOMEN	1.5 MILE RUN MEN	POINTS STD SCORE
47			47	47	13:10-13:14	11:20-11:24	47
46		19	46	46	13:15-13:19	11:25-11:29	46
45	10		45	45	13:20-13:24	11:30-11:34	45
44		18	44	44	13:25-13:29	11:35-11:39	44
43			43	43	13:30-13:34	11:40-11:44	43
42	9	17	42	42	13:35-13:39	11:45-11:49	42
41			41	41	13:40-13:44	11:50-11:54	41
40		16	40	40	13:45-13:49	11:55-11:59	40
39	8		39	39	13:50-13:54	12:00-12:04	39
38		15	38	38	13:55-13:59	12:05-12:09	38
37			37	37	14:00-14:04	12:10-12:14	37
36	7	14	36	36	14:05-14:09	12:15-12:19	36
35			35	35	14:10-14:14	12:20-12:24	35
34		13	34	34	14:15-14:19	12:25-12:29	34
33	6		33	33	14:20-14:24	12:30-12:34	33
32		12	32	32	14:25-14:29	12:35-12:39	32
31		11	31	31	14:30-14:34	12:40-12:44	31
30	5	10	30	30	14:35-14:39	12:45-12:49	30
29			29	29	14:40-14:44	12:50-12:54	29
28			28	28	14:45-14:49	12:55-12:59	28
27			27	27	14:50-14:54	13:00-13:04	27
26			26	26	14:55-14:59	13:05-13:09	26
25			25	25	15:00-15:04	13:10-13:14	25
24			24	24	15:05-15:09	13:15-13:19	24
23			23	23	15:10-15:14	13:20-13:24	23
22			22	22	15:15-15:19	13:25-13:29	22
21			21	21	15:20-15:24	13:30-13:34	21
20			20	20	15:25-15:29	13:35-13:39	20
19			19	19	15:30-15:34	13:40-13:44	19
18			18	18	15:35-15:39	13:45-13:49	18
17			17	17	15:40-15:44	13:50-13:54	17
16			16	16	15:45-15:49	13:55-13:59	16
15			15	15	15:50-15:54	14:00-14:04	15
14			14	14	15:55-15:59	14:05-14:09	14
13			13	13	16:00-16:04	14:10-14:14	13
12			12	12	16:05-16:09	14:15-14:19	12
11			11	11	16:10-16:14	14:20-14:24	11
10			10	10	16:15-16:19	14:25-14:29	10
9			9	9	16:20-16:24	14:30-14:34	9
8			8	8	16:25-16:29	14:35-14:39	8
7			7	7	16:30-16:34	14:40-14:44	7
6			6	6	16:35-16:39	14:45-14:49	6
5			5	5	16:40 +	14:50-14:54	5
4			4	4		14:55-14:59	4
3			3	3		15:00-15:04	3
2			2	2		15:05-15:09	2
1			1	1		15:10-15:14	1
0			0	0		15:15 +	0

CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE



# Resident Training & Education Information



CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

## OCS (P164007) & OIS (P164008) 12-MINUTE SWIM POINT SYSTEM FOR MEN

	AGE 20-29		AGE 30-39	
	LENGTHS	POINTS%	LENGTHS	POINTS%
POOR	10	28	8	24
	11	32	9	28
	12	36	10	32
	13	40	11	36
	14	44	12	40
FAIR	15	48	13	44
	16	52	14	48
	17	56	15	52
GOOD	18	60	16	56
	19	64	17	60
	20	68	18	64
	21	72	19	68
	22	76	20	72
EXCELLENT	23	80	21	76
	24	84	22	80
	25	88	23	84
SUPERIOR	26	92	24	88
	27	96	25	92
	28	99	26	96
	29+	100	27+	100

## 12-MINUTE SWIM POINT SYSTEM FOR WOMEN

	AGE 20-29		AGE 30-39	
	LENGTHS	POINTS%	LENGTHS	POINTS%
POOR	6	16	4	16
	7	20	5	20
	8	24	6	24
	9	28	7	28
	10	32	8	32
	11	36	9	36
FAIR	12	40	10	40
	13	44	11	44
	14	48	12	48
	15	52	13	52
	16	56	14	56
GOOD	17	60	15	60
	18	64	16	64
	19	68	17	68
	20	72	18	72
EXCELLENT	21	76	19	76
	22	80	20	80
	23	84	21	84
	24	88	22	88
SUPERIOR	25	92	23	92
	26	96	24	96
	27	99	25	99
	28+	100	26+	100

CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE



CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

## **Chief Petty Officer Academy ([P171302](#))**

IMS's need to arrive at the Chief Petty Officer Academy "Fit for Full Duty". They are required to participate in vigorous physical exercise. The IMS's will have their blood pressure checked on opening weekend to ensure they are able to participate safely. If the blood pressure is too high, IMS's will be referred to appropriate medical personnel for evaluation to determine if the IMS is physically able to participate in the exercise activities, requires medical intervention, or if they must be disenrolled because of medical condition(s). IMS's must provide their own PT gear and/or athletic shoes for mandatory PT in the CPO Academy course.

Throughout the 33-day course, the IMS's participate in a multitude of fitness enhancing activities to include:

- ✓ 6-mile bike rides
- ✓ Low impact Step Aerobics
- ✓ Cybex- Weight/Strength Training machines
- ✓ Aquatics- Water aerobics, treading water  
(The pool has a shallow end. Flotation assist devices are available for those who do not swim well.)
- ✓ Fitness Walks/Runs of varying length
  - 1.5 miles (2 ea.)
  - 2 miles
  - 3.1 miles
  - 6.2 miles
- ✓ Spin class



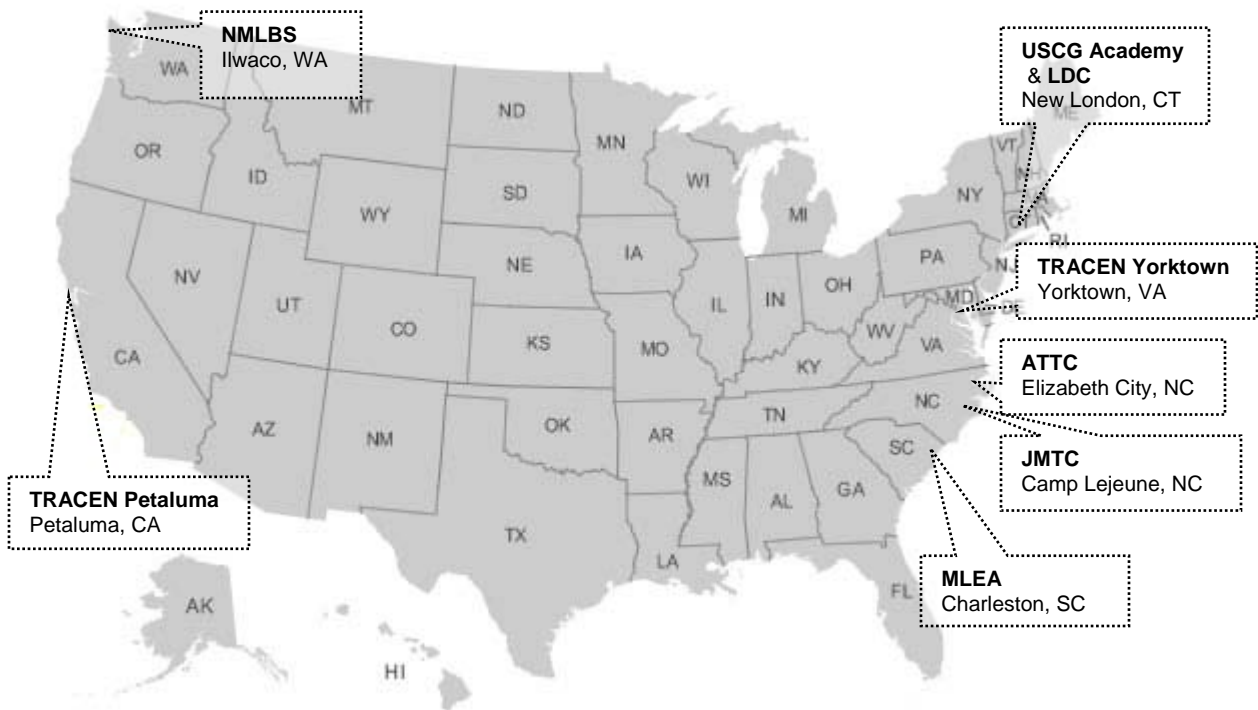


## TRAINING CENTER LOCATIONS

Resident training for IMS's is conducted primarily at 7 training centers. Detailed information about these training sites are provided below.

- Aviation Technical Training Center (ATTC); Elizabeth City, North Carolina
- Joint Maritime Training Center (JMTC); Camp Lejeune, North Carolina
- Maritime Law Enforcement Academy (MLEA); Charleston, South Carolina
- National Motor Lifeboat School (NMLBS); Ilwaco, Washington
- Training Center (TRACEN) Petaluma; Petaluma, California
- Training Center (TRACEN) Yorktown; Yorktown, Virginia
- USCG Academy and the Leadership Development Center (LDC); New London, Connecticut

### USCG Training Centers and the USCG Academy



# Resident Training & Education Information



## Aviation Technical Training Center (ATTC) - Elizabeth City, North Carolina

### General Information

The Aviation Technical Training Center (ATTC) is located at the USCG Support Center complex, 4 miles south of Elizabeth City, North Carolina. The mission of ATTC is to provide training and related services to meet the human-performance improvement needs of the USCG aviation community.

### International Military Student Officer (IMSO)

Mailing Address: Commanding Officer USCG Aviation Technical Training Center (TO) Elizabeth City, NC 27909	Message Address: COGARD AVTECHTRACEN ELIZABETH CITY NC  Internet: <a href="http://www.uscg.mil/hq/cg1/attc/">http://www.uscg.mil/hq/cg1/attc/</a>  Location Code: PCAC
E-mail:	<a href="mailto:Tim.P.Clements@uscg.mil">Tim.P.Clements@uscg.mil</a>
Telephone:	(757) 856-2458
Fax:	(757) 856-2316

### Student Arrival/Departure Information

Airport: Norfolk International Airport (ORF), Norfolk, VA.

Transportation: To arrange for a ride from the Norfolk International Airport (ORF), call the Officer on Duty (OOD) no later than Friday prior to arrival. Duty personnel make airport runs on Sunday at 1900 *only* if the IMS calls and arranges for a ride. The OOD phone numbers are (252) 335-6484 and (252) 339-4729. Upon arrival at the airport, report to the United Service Organizations (USO) office on the second deck. The duty driver will meet you there. An alternate, much less preferred method, is to take a cab to ATTC at an approximate cost of \$100.

Check-In: All IMS's must check in with the Officer on Duty (OOD) or call the IMSO. IMS's should report no earlier than the report date as indicated on the ITO or quota confirmation correspondence provided.

### Billeting

All students reside in the Bachelor Enlisted Quarters (BEQ) and will be provided a twin bed, a desk, chair and large double locker with drawers. Students must bring their own lock.

### Messing

A USCG all hands Dining Facility (CGDF) is open to all students and serves 3 meals per day. Current schedule and meal rates are provided below, but are subject to change.

Monday through Friday	Saturday, Sunday and U.S. Holidays	Meal Cost
Breakfast 0630 - 0745	Breakfast 0700 - 0830	\$2.30
Lunch 1115 - 1245	Brunch 1000 - 1230	\$4.25
Dinner 1645 - 1745	Dinner 1630 - 1730	\$4.25

CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

## Resident Training & Education Information

---



*CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE*

### **Uniforms**

IMS's must bring appropriate seasonal uniforms, including a dress uniform, as well as authorized work uniforms and outerwear. Standard safety shoes are recommended. IMS's lacking adequate uniforms will be required to purchase necessary items upon arrival. PT clothing/gym gear is provided by the USCG for mandatory PT. However, IMS's must bring their own athletic shoes/sneakers. Students must have, or report with sufficient funds (approximately \$75.00) to purchase safety boots. Cold weather clothing is recommended during November – March.

**Note:** All AST 'A' ([P116036](#)) students will participate in an organized PT program.

### **Climate**

Summer temperatures range from an average low of 68°F (20°C) to an average high of 89°F (32°C). In winter (November–March), the average low and high temperatures are 36°F (2°C) to an average high of 55°F (13°C), respectively. The average annual rainfall is 50 inches.



# Resident Training & Education Information



## Joint Maritime Training Center (JMTC) - MCB Camp Lejeune, North Carolina

### General Information

The Joint Maritime Training Center (JMTC) began as the USCG Port Security Unit Training Detachment (PSU TRADET), relocated to Marine Corps Base (MCB) Camp Lejeune, NC in November 1998, and was commissioned as the Special Missions Training Center (SMTC) on 29 July 2003. In 2008, SMTC completed the move to 4 new buildings within Courthouse Bay, and the unit was renamed locally for a second time as JMTC to more accurately reflect the unit's diverse range of multi-service military personnel and training. The command currently consists of over 230 personnel from the USCG, Navy, Marine Corps, government civilian employees, and civilian contractors.

JMTC's mission is to provide relevant and credible Maritime Security Training and Operational Testing and Evaluation in support of Department of Defense and Department of Homeland Security missions. The JMTC is a designated Center of Excellence (COE) for Less-Lethal Technologies and Fast Boats. Each year JMTC trains more than 2,000 USCG, Navy and Marine Corps men and women.

### International Military Student Officer (IMSO)

Mailing Address: Commanding Officer USCG Joint Maritime Training Center PSC Box 20068 Camp Lejeune, NC 28542	Message Address: COMCOGARD JMTC CAMP LEJEUNE NC  Internet: <a href="http://www.uscg.mil/smtc/">http://www.uscg.mil/smtc/</a>  Location Code: PCGU
E-mail:	<a href="mailto:Matthew.D.Stone2@uscg.mil">Matthew.D.Stone2@uscg.mil</a>
Telephone:	(910) 650-0285
Fax:	(910) 440-6023
Officer on Duty (OOD):	(910) 376-0824
Barracks Manager:	Office: (910) 554-3785 or Mobile: (910) 376-2241
Alternate POC:	<a href="mailto:Tim.P.Clements@uscg.mil">Tim.P.Clements@uscg.mil</a> , Tel: (757) 856-2458

### Student Arrival/Departure Information

Because attendance in courses is extremely limited, IMS arrival information must be coordinated through USCG International Affairs (CG-DCO-I).

Airport: Jacksonville Airport (OAJ) (travel time 45-60 min.), Jacksonville, NJ; alternate is Wilmington International Airport (ILM) (travel time 60-75 min.), Wilmington, NC.

Transportation: Taxi fare from the Jacksonville Airport is approximately \$40; fare from the Wilmington Airport is approximately \$50.

Driving directions to JMTC:

**From I-40:** Exit at 373 (NC 24 - Jacksonville) - follow NC 24 east into Jacksonville - follow signs for Camp Lejeune Main Gate. Upon entering the main gate follow Holcomb Boulevard. approximately 3 miles -

CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

# Resident Training & Education Information



## CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

just before reaching mainside, there is a stop sign for turning left onto Sneads Ferry Road. Follow Sneads Ferry Road through the industrial area, past the Ammunition Supply Point (approximately 4 miles), and at the blinking traffic signal turn right onto Marines Road. Go approximately 5 miles until you come to another traffic signal, (entrance to Courthouse Bay) and proceed straight through the light and take the first right past the barracks parking lot. BB-148 will be approximately 1/4 miles down on the right hand side. Report to Room 101.

**From Jacksonville Airport:** Turn right onto SR-111 (SR-1001) east. Turn right onto SR-258 (SR-24) east. US-258 (SR-24) east merges onto US-17 (SR-24) east. Follow NC 24 east into Jacksonville - follow signs for Camp Lejeune main gate. Upon entering the main gate, follow Holcomb Blvd for approximately 3 miles - just before reaching Mainside, turn right at the stop sign onto Sneads Ferry Rd. Follow Sneads Ferry Rd. through the industrial area and past the Ammunition Supply Point (approximately 4 miles). At the blinking traffic signal, turn right onto Marines Rd. After approximately 5 miles, you will come to another traffic signal, (entrance to Courthouse Bay) proceed straight through the light and take the first right past the barracks parking lot. BB-148 will be approximately 1/4 mile down the road on the right side. Report to Room 101.

**From Wilmington:** Follow US-17 north through Hampstead and Holly Ridge to Jacksonville. Follow signs for Camp Lejeune main gate. Upon entering the main gate, follow Holcomb Blvd. approximately 3 miles - just before reaching Mainside, there is a stop sign for turning left onto Sneads Ferry Rd. Follow Sneads Ferry Rd. through the industrial area and past the Ammunition Supply Point (approximately 4 miles.) At the blinking traffic signal, turn right onto Marines Rd. After approximately 5 miles, you will come to another traffic signal, (entrance to Courthouse Bay) proceed straight through the light and take the first right past the barracks parking lot. BB-148 will be approximately 1/4 mile down the road on the right side. Report to Room 101.

Check-In: All IMS's must check in with the Officer on Duty (OOD) or call the IMSO. IMS's should report no earlier than the report date as indicated on the ITO or quota confirmation correspondence provided.

## Billeting

All IMS's reporting to JMTC for training will report to the JMTC Barracks Manager or to the JMTC Officer of the Day, if reporting after working hours the Barracks Manager or the OOD will assign IMS's a room in the JMTC barracks. IMS's will report to the Barracks in BB-148.

## Messing

The area dining facility is the Courthouse Bay mess hall, or the Galley, located in BB-125. The galley offers a main line, fast food line, salad bar, and a desert bar. Current schedule and meal rates are provided below, but are subject to change.

Monday through Friday	Saturday, Sunday and U.S. Holidays	Meal Cost
Breakfast 0530 - 0730	Brunch 0800 – 1100	\$2.30
Lunch 1100 – 1300		Lunch \$4.25, Brunch \$5.95
Dinner 1600 - 1800	Dinner 1500 - 1700	\$4.25

CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

# Resident Training & Education Information



CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

## Uniforms

IMS's must bring appropriate seasonal uniforms, including a dress uniform, as well as authorized work uniforms and outerwear. Standard safety shoes are recommended. IMS's lacking adequate uniforms will be required to purchase necessary items upon arrival. For courses requiring PT, IMS's must provide their own PT gear and/or athletic shoes. Students must have, or report with sufficient funds (approximately \$75.00) to purchase, safety boots. Cold weather clothing is recommended November – March.

## Climate

Summer temperatures range from an average low of 71°F (21°C) to an average high of 90°F (32°C). In winter (November–March), the average low and high temperatures are 36°F (2°C) to an average high of 55°F (13°C), respectively. The average annual rainfall is 54 inches.

Dress Code and other helpful policies and procedures relevant to incoming IMS's reporting to JMTC are provided at the JMTC website <http://www.uscg.mil/smtc/>.





# Resident Training & Education Information



## Maritime Law Enforcement Academy (MLEA) - Charleston, South Carolina

### General Information

The Maritime Law Enforcement Academy (MLEA) was established in 2004 at the Federal Law Enforcement Training Center (FLETC) in Charleston, South Carolina. Charleston is located near the middle of South Carolina's coast at the point "where the Ashley and Cooper Rivers meet to form the Atlantic Ocean", and is South Carolina's second largest city.

Please see [Page II-4](#) for IMS vetting requirements for the Boarding Officer ([P173101](#)) and Boarding Team Member ([P124401](#)) courses taught at the MLEA on the FLETC campus.

### International Military Student Officer (IMSO)

Mailing Address: Commanding Officer (ti) USCG MLE Academy Federal Law Enforcement Training Center, Building 655 Charleston, SC 29405	Message Address: COMCOGARD MLE ACADEMY CHARLESTON SC  Internet: <a href="http://www.uscg.mil/mlea/">http://www.uscg.mil/mlea/</a>  Location Code: PCGK
E-mail:	<a href="mailto:Yvonne.c.yang@uscg.mil">Yvonne.c.yang@uscg.mil</a> and <a href="mailto:Edward.a.nieves@uscg.mil">Edward.a.nieves@uscg.mil</a>
Telephone:	(843) 746-7958 or (843) 746-7992
Alternate POC:	<a href="mailto:Tim.P.Clements@uscg.mil">Tim.P.Clements@uscg.mil</a> , Tel: (757) 856-2458

### Student Arrival/Departure Information

Airport: Charleston International Airport (CHS), Charleston, SC; alternate is Savannah International Airport (SAV), Savannah, GA.

Transportation: If an arrival message is received, every effort is made to meet IMS's at the airport. Arrival information should be sent 30 days in advance. If an IMS is delayed for any reason, please contact the IMSO and advise of the adjusted arrival time. Other emergency numbers are Training Officer (843) 746-7995 or Base Security Police (843) 743-2010 EXT 111.

Check-In: After hours arrivals are NOT recommended. The optimal arrival time for IMS's at FLETC is Monday through Friday 0800 – 1500 hours. IMS's should report to the duty dorm clerk at the front desk in the main lobby of Bldg 28 which is open 24 hours a day. If IMS's arrive during the work week, they will report to the IMSO at 0800 the next day in Bldg 654, Room 205. If IMS's arrive on the weekend or a scheduled holiday, they will report to the IMSO in Bldg 654, Room 205 at 0800 on the next scheduled work day. IMS's will be briefed on the training center policies and procedures during their initial briefing with the IMSO. IMS's should report no earlier than the report date as indicated on the ITO or quota confirmation correspondence provided.

### Billeting

Berthing for IMS's in Bldg 28 is provided at no cost. Personnel will be billeted 2 to a room. There are no phones in the rooms; calling cards for the pay phones are highly recommended. Cooking is not allowed

CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

# Resident Training & Education Information



## CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

in the rooms. Each room has an alarm clock/radio, iron/ironing board, refrigerator, and locks to secure valuables. Weekday housekeeping service is provided. Dormitory lounges have televisions, laundry rooms with washers and dryers, and an Automated Teller Machine (ATM). The Student Center has a computer lab with INTERNET access, study rooms, barber shop and convenience store. Base facilities include an indoor pool, fitness center, and gym.

### Messing

The Federal Law Enforcement Training Center (FLETC) dining facility serves 3 meals per day, and is open to all personnel at no additional cost to the IMS if the living allowance is funded in the training case. If living allowance is not funded, IMS's must pay for meals based upon the items ordered. In addition, there is a sandwich/pizza snack bar open for lunch from 1000 - 1400. Dormitory lounge areas have vending machines and microwave ovens. Current dining facility schedule is provided below, but is subject to change.

Monday through Friday	Saturday, Sunday and U.S. Holidays
Breakfast 0630 – 0745	Breakfast 0800 – 0915
Lunch 1100 – 1300	Lunch 1130 - 1300
Dinner 1615-1900	Dinner 1730 – 1900
Meal Costs: No additional cost to IMS if living allowance funded in case. Otherwise, IMS must pay for meals based upon items ordered.	

### Uniforms

IMS's must bring appropriate seasonal uniforms, including a dress uniform, as well as authorized work uniforms and seasonal outerwear. IMS's lacking adequate uniforms will be required to purchase necessary items upon arrival. PT clothing/gym gear is provided by the USCG for mandatory PT. However, IMS's must bring their own athletic shoes/sneakers. Students must have, or report with sufficient funds (approximately \$75.00) to purchase safety boots. Cold weather clothing is recommended November – March.

**Note:** All Boarding Officer ([P173101](#)) and Boarding Team Member ([P124401](#)) IMS's will participate in an organized PT program facilitated by the physical fitness staff. PT is conducted 3 times per week from 0530 to 0615.

### Climate

Summer temperatures range from an average low of 70°F (22°C) to an average high of 88°F (31°C). In winter (November–March), the average low and high temperatures are 48°F (10°C) to an average high of 69°F (21°C), respectively. Winter temperatures occasionally drop below freezing and snow does fall 2-3 times per winter. The average annual rainfall is 54 inches.



# Resident Training & Education Information



## National Motor Lifeboat School (NMLBS) – Ilwaco, Washington

### General Information

The NMLBS is co-located with Coast Guard Station Cape Disappointment at the south end of the Long Beach Peninsula near the mouth of the Columbia River in Ilwaco, WA. We have five 47' motor lifeboats (MLB) with which we conduct courses in heavy weather operations, MLB unit supervision and MLB maintenance. The origins of the school date to 1968 when the Coast Guard recognized a need for formal training for the 44' motor lifeboat. As time progressed, a curriculum was developed, instructors were permanently assigned and it became a national training center. It is the only school for rough weather and surf rescue operation in the U.S. and is respected internationally as a center of excellence for heavy boat operations.

### International Military Student Officer (IMSO)

Mailing Address:  Commanding Officer National Motor Lifeboat School P.O. Box 460 Ilwaco, WA 98624-0460	Message Address: COGARD NMLBS CAPE DISAPPOINTMENT WA
Physical Address:  433 Coast Guard Road Fort Canby, Washington Ilwaco, WA 98624-0460	Internet: <a href="http://www.uscg.mil/TCYORKTOWN/Ops/NMLBS/">http://www.uscg.mil/TCYORKTOWN/Ops/NMLBS/</a>
	Location Code: PCGK
E-mail: <a href="mailto:Tim.P.Clements@uscg.mil">Tim.P.Clements@uscg.mil</a>	
Telephone: (757) 856-2458 or Mobile: (757) 342 6485	
Fax: (757) 856-2316	

### Student Arrival/Departure Information

Airport: Portland International Airport (PDX), Portland, OR; alternate is Seattle/Tacoma International Airport (SEA), Seattle, WA.

Transportation: IMS should fly into the Portland International Airport (PDX) in Portland, Oregon. IMS's arriving at the Portland International Airport (PDX) are responsible for providing own ground transportation via personal or rental vehicle to the school in Ilwaco, Washington (approximately 100 miles, 2½ hours driving time). The SEATAC International Airport (SEA) in Seattle, Washington also may be used, but the driving distance to Ilwaco is about 3½ hours.

Check-In: All IMS's must check in with the IMSO or the NMLBS Yeoman. IMS's should report no earlier than the report date as indicated on the ITO or quota confirmation correspondence provided.

Briefing: In-processing begins at 0800 on the day after arrival.

CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE



# Resident Training & Education Information

CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

## Billeting

Double occupancy billeting is available through a local motel at a negotiated rate of approximately \$50 per person day during the winter months, and \$90 per person per day in the summer months. Billeting costs for IMS's who choose to stay at a different location will be subject to local rates. Local motels used for billeting are located in Long Beach, Washington just north of Ilwaco and Cape Disappointment on the peninsula about 7 miles driving distance, 15 minutes driving time.

**Note:** Van transportation will be provided daily to and from the contract hotel to the school. IMS's staying at other locations are responsible for their own transportation to and from school.

## Messing

The USCG all hands Dining Facility (CGDF) is open to all students and serves 3 meals per day. Local restaurants are also available for meals with prices varying based upon the food ordered. Current schedule and meal rates are provided below, but are subject to change.

Sunday through Saturday, including U.S. Holidays	Meal Cost
Breakfast 0630 – 0715	\$2.30
Lunch 1145 – 1245	\$4.25
Dinner 1700 - 1730	\$4.25

## Uniforms

IMS's must bring appropriate seasonal uniforms, including a dress uniform, as well as authorized work uniforms and seasonal outerwear. IMS's lacking adequate uniforms will be required to purchase necessary items upon arrival. Foul weather gear will be issued to students for underway training in the International Motor Lifeboat Coxswain ([P145076](#)) course. For courses requiring PT, IMS's must provide their own PT gear and/or athletic shoes. Cold and foul weather clothing is recommended during much of the year.

**Note:** Training activities involve getting wet. The USCG provides anti-exposure coveralls and personal flotation devices (PFDs).

## Climate

Winters are cold, with a high amount of rainfall. Temperatures range from 30°F (-1°C) to 45°F (7°C).



# Resident Training & Education Information



## Training Center Petaluma - Petaluma, California

### General Information

This USCG Training Center is located 12 miles west of Petaluma, California, which is 50 miles north of San Francisco, California.

### International Military Student Officer (IMSO)

Mailing Address: Commanding Officer USCG Training Center Juliet Nichols Building, Room 347 599 Tomales Road Petaluma, CA 94952-5000	Message Address: COGARD TRACEN PETALUMA CA//TPO//  Internet: <a href="http://www.uscg.mil/petaluma/">http://www.uscg.mil/petaluma/</a>  Location Code: PCGP
E-mail:	<a href="mailto:David.J.Baker@uscg.mil">David.J.Baker@uscg.mil</a> or <a href="mailto:Kerry.M.Maynard@uscg.mil">Kerry.M.Maynard@uscg.mil</a> or <a href="mailto:Robert.P.Hill@uscg.mil">Robert.P.Hill@uscg.mil</a>
Telephone:	(707) 765-7432 or (707) 765-7003
Fax:	(707) 765-7650
Emergency:	(707) 775-5863
Alternate POC:	<a href="mailto:Tim.P.Clements@uscg.mil">Tim.P.Clements@uscg.mil</a> , Tel: (757) 856-2458

### Student Arrival/Departure Information

Airport: San Francisco International Airport (SFO), San Francisco, CA.

Transportation: If advance arrival information is received, every effort is made to meet IMS's at the airport. If not met, contact the IMSO immediately. If commercial transport must be used, IMS should proceed from the baggage claim area to the median marked by the blue flag poles. On the poles, there are signs for bus services. Proceed to the bus placard marked Sonoma Airport Express. The bus departs the San Francisco airport every 1.5 hours starting at 1100 with the last bus departing at 0030. The fare is approximately \$26.00 to the Bus Depot in Petaluma. Have the bus driver contact a taxi to pick up the IMS at the Bus Depot to go to the USCG Training Center at 599 Tomales Road. The taxi ride will be approximately \$25.00.

Check-In: All IMS's must check in with the Officer on Duty (OOD) or call the IMSO. IMS's should report no earlier than the report date as indicated on the ITO or quota confirmation correspondence provided.

Briefing: In-processing begins at 0900 in the Juliet Nichols Building, Room 347 on the day after arrival.

### Billeting

Adequate berthing is available for all students in the student barracks. Officers and Chief Petty Officers are billeted in 2-person rooms similar to an average motel/hotel at a cost of \$20.00 per night. Junior enlisted members are billeted in 3 or 4-person rooms at no cost.

CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE



# Resident Training & Education Information

CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

## Messing

The USCG all hands Dining Facility (CGDF) is open to all students and serves 3 meals per day. Current schedule and meal rates are provided below, but are subject to change.

Monday through Friday	Saturday, Sunday and U.S. Holidays	Meal Cost
Breakfast 0600 - 0715	Breakfast 0800 - 1000	\$2.30
Lunch 1115 - 1230	Brunch 1130 - 1230	\$4.25
Dinner 1630 - 1745	Dinner 1630 – 1730	\$4.25

## Uniforms

IMS's must bring appropriate seasonal uniforms, including a dress uniform, as well as authorized work uniforms and seasonal outerwear. The summer uniform is optional year round. IMS's lacking adequate uniforms will be required to purchase necessary items upon arrival. For courses requiring PT, IMS's must provide their own PT gear and/or athletic shoes. Cold weather clothing is recommended during November – March.

**Note:** IMS's attending the Chief Petty Officer (CPO) Academy ([P171302](#)) must wear a dress uniform (suit and tie for civilians) for the graduation dinner. IMS's must provide their own PT gear and/or athletic shoes for mandatory PT in the CPO Academy course.

## Climate

Temperatures are normally moderate to warm from May to October, 75°F (24°C) to 95°F (35°C). During winter, this area experiences frequent rain with temperatures from 50°F (10°C) to 65°F (18°C). The area is windy year round.



# Resident Training & Education Information



## Training Center Yorktown - Yorktown, Virginia

### General Information

The USCG Training Center in Yorktown, Virginia is located at the eastern tip of Virginia's historic triangle of the colonial communities of Jamestown, Yorktown, and Williamsburg. The surrounding area is full of museums and colonial displays. Williamsburg is located 15 miles to the west and has sights and living displays about the colonial era and life in those times. Jamestown is approximately 18 miles from Yorktown and is the home of the Jamestown settlement. There are static ship displays from the pilgrims. Yorktown is about 180 miles south of Washington, D.C., and 37 miles north of Norfolk, Virginia.

### International Military Student Officer (IMSO)

Mailing Address: Commanding Officer (ti) USCG Training Center State Road 238 Yorktown, VA 23690-5000		Message Address: COGARD TRACEN YORKTOWN VA//TI//  Internet: <a href="http://www.uscg.mil/tcyorktown/">http://www.uscg.mil/tcyorktown/</a>  Location Code: PCGR
E-mail:	<a href="mailto:Tim.P.Clements.uscg.mil">Tim.P.Clements.uscg.mil</a> or <a href="mailto:Shelby.E.Miller1@uscg.mil">Shelby.E.Miller1@uscg.mil</a>	
Telephone:	(757) 856-2458/2696 or (757) 856-2696, or Mobile: (757) 342-6485	
Fax:	(757) 856-2316	
Officer on Duty (OOD):	(757) 856-2354	
Base Security Office:	(757) 856-2314	

### Student Arrival/Departure Information

Airport: Newport News Airport (PHF) (travel time 15 minutes), Newport News, VA; alternate is Norfolk International Airport (ORF) (travel time 45-60 minutes), Norfolk, VA.

Transportation: Taxi fare from the Newport News Airport is approximately \$25 one way. Taxi fare from Norfolk international is approximately \$70-100 one way.

Recommend sending pre-arrival information so that IMS's can be met at the airport. If flights are delayed for any reason, please call the Officer on Duty (OOD) and advise of the situation. If not advised of the change in flight status or delays, the IMS will not be met at the airport. As an alternative, the IMS must take a taxi or airport express which is available at both airports. The cost is approximately \$24 from Newport News and \$80-100 from Norfolk. IMS's should get a receipt. IMS's will be required to show their passport and ITO upon arrival at the Training Center.

Driving: If you are driving to the base in your personal or rental car, please have 1) ID/Passport/Drivers License and 2) Copy of the rental agreement or vehicle registration for security at the gate. Recommend using Mapquest or Google maps for driving directions to the TRACEN's physical address of 1601 Ballard Street, Yorktown, Virginia 23690.

Check-In: All IMS's must check in with the Officer on Duty (OOD) or call the IMSO. IMS's should report no earlier than the report date as indicated on the ITO or quota confirmation correspondence provided.

CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

# Resident Training & Education Information



CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

## Billeting

Civilians, officer personnel O-5 and below, and enlisted personnel E-7 and above will be billeted in Cain Hall in 2 person rooms. Officer personnel O-6 and above will be in 1 person rooms. All enlisted personnel E-6 and below will be billeted in Lafayette Hall in 3-4 person rooms. Billeting for IMS's in Lafayette and Cain Hall is at no cost.

There are no phones in the rooms. International and local calling cards for telephone service are highly recommended. The use of government phones is for official business only, and may not be used for personal use.

## Messing

The USCG all-hands Dining Facility (CGDF) is open to all students. Current schedule and meal rates are provided below, but are subject to change.

<b>Monday through Friday</b>	<b>Saturday, Sunday and U.S. Holidays</b>	<b>Meal Cost</b>
Breakfast 0630 - 0730	Breakfast 0700 - 0900	\$2.30
Lunch 1100 - 1230	Lunch 1100 - 1200	\$4.25
Dinner 1630 - 1800	Dinner 1630 - 1800	\$4.25

The Port of York is available for officers, enlisted personnel E-7 to E-9, civilians, and enlisted personnel below E-7 with a sponsor. Current meal rates are provided below, but are subject to change.

<b>Sunday through Saturday (Closed on Mondays prior to Monday Holidays)</b>	<b>Meal Cost</b>
Breakfast 0700 - 0800	\$4.00
Lunch 1115 - 1300	\$5.00 soup and salad \$7.00 full meal
Dinner CLOSED	CLOSED

There is also an enlisted club (Liberty Lounge) for E-6 and below, and a sandwich shop on the TRACEN where the cost of food is based on what is ordered.

## Uniforms

IMS's must bring appropriate seasonal uniforms, including a dress uniform, as well as authorized work uniforms and seasonal outerwear. IMS's lacking adequate uniforms will be required to purchase necessary items upon arrival. For courses requiring PT, IMS's must provide their own PT gear and/or athletic shoes. Students must have, or report with sufficient funds (approximately \$75.00) to purchase safety boots. Cold weather clothing is recommended during November – March.

**Note:** IMOC ([P171575](#)) IMS's must wear a dress uniform (suit and tie for civilians) for the graduation ceremony.

CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE





*CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE*

### **Climate**

Summer temperatures range from an average low of 69°F (21°C) to an average high of 90°F (32°C). In winter (November–March), the average low is 36°F (2°C), and the average high is 54°F (12°C). The average annual rainfall is 45 inches.



# Resident Training & Education Information



## **USCG Academy Leadership Development Center (LDC)-New London, Connecticut**

### **General Information**

In addition to a 4-year college curriculum at the USCG Academy, several courses are hosted on the campus in the Leadership Development Center (LDC). The Academy is located on the western shore of the Thames River in New London, Connecticut. The campus has 26 buildings on 120 acres of land and is halfway between New York, NY and Boston, MA.

### **International Military Student Officer (IMSO)**

Mailing Address: Superintendent (loc) USCG Academy ATTN: (Course of Instruction) 41 Mohegan Avenue New London, CT 06320	Message Address: COGARD ACADEMY NEW LONDON CT//LOC//  Internet: <a href="http://www.cga.edu/LDC_home.aspx?id=625">http://www.cga.edu/LDC_home.aspx?id=625</a>  Location Code: PCCS and PCGA
E-mail:	<a href="mailto:Benjamin.j.Duarte@uscg.mil">Benjamin.j.Duarte@uscg.mil</a>
Telephone:	(860) 701-6885/6137
Fax:	(860) 701-6888
Emergency:	(860) 625-0914 or (860) 701-6880
Alternate POC:	<a href="mailto:Tim.P.Clements@uscg.mil">Tim.P.Clements@uscg.mil</a> , Tel: (757) 856-2458

### **Student Arrival/Departure Information**

Airport: T.F. Green Airport (PVD), Providence, RI.

Arrival and Transportation: If advance arrival information with full itinerary is received, every effort is made to meet IMS's at the airport. Flight arrival should be scheduled during normal duty hours (0800-1630, Monday through Friday) if possible. If flight is delayed, contact one of the emergency numbers (860-625-0914 or 860-701-6880) to advise of the situation. Taxis are available at an approximate cost of \$98 from TF Green Airport to the USCG Academy campus.

Check-In: All IMS's must check in with the IMSO, Officer of the Day, or Master at Arms in Munro Hall. IMS's should report no earlier than the report date as indicated on the ITO or quota confirmation correspondence provided.

All OCS IMS's must check in with the OCS Duty Officer no earlier than 0900 on the prescribed reporting day. Students will form a line outside the OCS barracks, and follow signage.

Driving: Personal owned vehicles (POV) are not recommended and strongly discouraged. However, if a POV is brought on base, it must be registered with proof of ownership and insurance. Driver must have an International Drivers License (valid for driving) and major credit card.

Public transportation such as buses and taxis are available. There is also a local Amtrak Railroad Station approximate 12 miles from the Academy which also provides Greyhound Bus Service throughout the U.S. More information can be obtained from [www.amtrak.com](http://www.amtrak.com) .

Briefing: In-processing will take place according to individual school schedule. Coordinate with the appropriate school chief or the IMSO.

CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

# Resident Training & Education Information



CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

## Billeting

IMS officers are billeted in Munro Hall student quarters at a cost of approximately \$28 per day; if double occupancy, cost is \$14 per day, per occupant. Each room has an attached bathing facility for the 2 occupants. OCS IMS's will reside 2 or 3 to a room in the OCS Barracks at no charge.

## Messing

The USCG all-hands Dining Facility (CGDF) is open to all students. Current schedule and meal rates are provided below, but are subject to change.

Monday through Friday	Saturday, Sunday and U.S. Holidays	Meal Cost
Breakfast 0630 – 0800	Breakfast 0630 – 1000	\$2.50
Lunch 1130 – 1300	Lunch 1100 - 1230	\$4.25
Dinner 1700-1830	Dinner 1700 - 1830	\$4.25

OCS IMS's will mess in the OCS Wardroom.

## Uniforms

IMS's must bring appropriate seasonal uniforms, including a dress uniform, as well as authorized work uniforms and seasonal outerwear. IMS's lacking adequate uniforms will be required to purchase necessary items upon arrival. For courses requiring PT, IMS's must provide their own PT gear and/or athletic shoes. Date of change to winter uniforms is the first full week of November and to summer uniforms is the Monday of the first full week of April. Cold weather clothing is recommended during November – March.

**Note:** See specific uniform requirements for IMS's attending Officer Candidate School ([P164007](#)) and Officer Indoctrination School ([P164008](#)). Host nation's formal dress uniform (suit and tie for civilians) is required for graduation.

## Climate

Northeast winters (October through May) are cold, with temperatures ranging from 10°F (-12°C) to 45°F (7°C). Summers are warm to hot, with highs ranging from 80°F (27°C) to 95°F (35°C), with high humidity.

CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

# Resident Training & Education Information



CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE



# IV

**Section**

**RESIDENT COURSES**

---

---

**THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK**

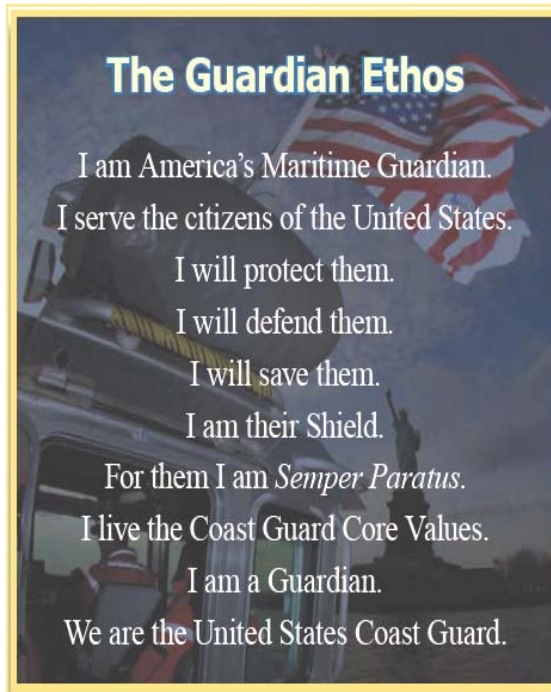


## Introduction

USCG 'A' Schools are designed as hands-on, performance-based training that teach entry-level, basic skills in a formal, classroom setting. The USCG student population for these courses is primarily non-designated seamen who are working towards a career field. The USCG students are enlisted personnel designated as non-rates (E-1) and apprentices (E-2 to E-4) who will have either recently completed basic recruit training, or may have had brief duty assignments with little or no practical experience. The recruit training includes physical fitness, water survival, self-discipline, military skills, and core values training. Thus, the USCG students in 'A' School courses will be young and eager individuals in good physical condition.

International Military Students (IMS) attending 'A' School courses will train alongside these junior enlisted personnel. In order to successfully complete an 'A' School course, IMS's are expected to have basic orientation to the skills and knowledge needed to succeed as a seaman apprentice, and should be able to perform the skills necessary for successful completion of their chosen course. Other practical skills needed include the ability to handle heavy lines, survival equipment, and small arms, and be familiar with fire fighting, damage control, and helm commands. Some specialties, such as the aviation field, involve additional requirements.

The successful accomplishment of a USCG mission task is often a matter of life or death. Members are multi-tasked to perform the duties of their primary rating in a multi-mission environment. Accordingly, IMS's will require strong English Language skills. The IMS's need to have strong science and math skills for successful completion of most 'A' school courses. All IMS's attending USCG courses are expected to meet acceptable weight and grooming standards. Courses that require students to satisfactorily complete specific physical fitness tests will be annotated accordingly.





## Enlisted Skill Ratings – Administration & Medical

**FOOD SERVICE  
SPECIALIST 'A'**  
(FS-A/500990)

P163207  
[TRACEN Petaluma](#), CA  
82 Days/12 Weeks  
ECL: 80

**Description:** This course provides specialty entry level training in the areas of safety, personal hygiene, sanitation, recipe conversion, equipment usage and basic food preparation for the following: bakery products, variety of meat and meat products, different sauces, egg cookery, vegetables, pasta and starches. The course is customer focus oriented and is divided into various learning phases ranging from lecture to practical exercises. The course is performance based and ends with the galley practical exercises.

**Pre-requisite(s):** None.







## Enlisted Skill Ratings – Administration & Medical

### HEALTH SERVICES TECHNICIAN 'A' (HS-A/210090)

P175005  
[TRACEN Petaluma](#), CA  
131 Days/19 Weeks  
ECL: 80

**Description:** This course provides lecture, demonstration, laboratory practice, role-playing patient care scenarios, and clinical experiences in the areas of anatomy and physiology, medical administration, basic clinical laboratory procedures, infection control, preventive medicine, intravenous therapy, pharmacy, patient assessment and treatment, wound repair, leadership and management, and computer information management systems. The curriculum also includes the USCG Emergency Medical Technician-B (EMT-B) course.

**Pre-requisite(s):** Normal color vision.





## Enlisted Skill Ratings – Administration & Medical

### STOREKEEPER 'A' (SK-A/210160)

P152125

[TRACEN Petaluma](#), CA

47 Days/7 Weeks

ECL: 80

**Description:** This instructor-led, performance based apprentice level course provides practical exercises in requisitioning of supplies and services, property management, inventory management, material shipping and receiving, material-handling equipment, financial data entry and maintenance of financial records, hazardous material management, correspondence, leadership, and personal wellness. Students will train on computers utilizing USCG-specific and commercial software applications.

**Pre-requisite(s):** None.





## Enlisted Skill Ratings – Aviation Specialties

### AVIATION MAINTENANCE TECHNICIAN 'A'

(AMT-A/501057)

P141041

[ATTC Elizabeth City](#), NC

138 Days/20 Weeks

ECL: 80

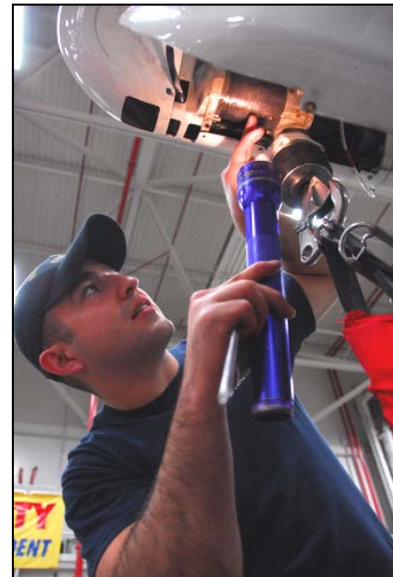
**Description:** This course teaches the Aviation Maintenance Technician basic aircraft maintenance fundamentals and entry-level skills, knowledge, and concepts required to inspect, service, maintain, analyze, and repair aircraft power plant, power-train, and structural systems; maintain, repair, and fabricate metal, composite, and fiberglass materials; fabricate cables, wire harnesses, and structural components; perform aircraft corrosion control, nondestructive testing, basic electrical troubleshooting, and aviation administrative record keeping.

**Pre-requisite(s):** See notes below. Normal color vision.

**Note(s):** Students must have an aptitude for mechanics. School courses in algebra, geometry, and electronics are very helpful.

Students must pass an aircrew physical evaluation. See [Page III-3](#).

Recommend attending Emergency Medical Technical ([P175209](#)) as follow-on training for aircrewman.





## Enlisted Skill Ratings - Aviation

### AVIATION SURVIVAL TECHNICIAN 'A' (RESCUE SWIMMER) (AST-A/501072)

P116036

[ATTC Elizabeth City, NC](#)

117 Days/17 Weeks

ECL: 80

**Description:** The Aviation Survival Technician (AST) training program is very intense and demanding. This course teaches entry-level skills, knowledge, and concepts required to perform aviation administrative record keeping; inspect, service, maintain, analyze, and repair aircraft and aircrew survival equipment and rescue devices; deliver aircrew survival training; and perform helicopter rescue swimmer duties.

**Pre-requisite(s):** Candidates must be tested and evaluated during an Aviation Survival Technician (Rescue Swimmer) Assessment MTT ([P309240](#)) conducted in the host nation. See [Page VI-60](#) for more information.

Normal color vision and hearing capability.

Candidates must be able to satisfactorily complete the USCG AST Airman Physical Training (PT) Screen, which may only be administered by ATTC Elizabeth City AST staff members. The following requirements to **minimum** standards are pre-requisites to be eligible to attend AST 'A' School.

Push-ups	42
Sit-ups	50 nonstop
Pull Ups	5
Chin Ups	5
500 yard swim (crawl)	12 minutes
25 yard underwater	4 x 25 meters w/60 second maximum rest between laps

**Note(s):** Students must be in superior physical shape with no chronic orthopedic problems, and must possess a high level of mental acuity and outstanding military bearing. Training is extremely stressful and is designed to identify those candidates who possess the physical and mental skills to handle the rigors of being a rescue swimmer.

Helicopter rescue swimmer training is extremely physically demanding and requires exceptional comfort in the water. Non-USCG students are allowed only on a space available basis. Many students are unable to complete this course because they lack the mental or physical stamina needed to meet the challenging regimen. Some candidates may have pre-existing medical problems that they have not fully realized until they routinely and consistently perform demanding physical training. Therefore, it is extremely important that potential candidates

**CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE**



## Enlisted Skill Ratings - Aviation

<i>CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE</i>	
<p><b>AVIATION SURVIVAL TECHNICIAN 'A' (RESCUE SWIMMER) (AST-A/501072)</b></p> <p>P116036</p>	<p>realistically and honestly evaluate the overall health, level of fitness and degree of confidence before attending this course.</p> <p>IMS's must pass an aircrew physical evaluation. See <a href="#">Page III-3</a>.</p> <p>Recommend attending Emergency Medical Technical (<a href="#">P175209</a>) as follow-on training upon completion of AST 'A' School.</p>





## Enlisted Skill Ratings - Aviation

### AVIONICS ELECTRICAL TECHNICIAN 'A' (AET-A/501769)

P141099

[ATTC Elizabeth City](#), NC

138 Days/20 Weeks

ECL: 80

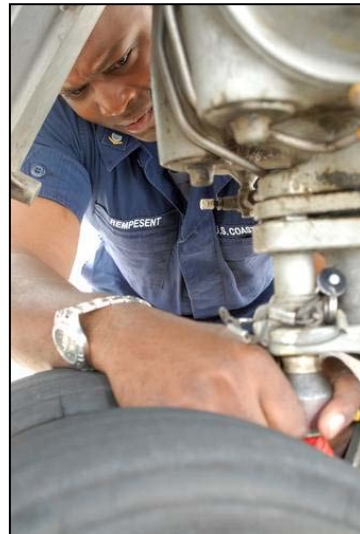
**Description:** This course teaches the Avionics Electrical Technician student to inspect, service, maintain, troubleshoot and repair avionics systems that perform communications, navigation, collision avoidance, target acquisition and automatic flight control functions. In addition, they also inspect, service, maintain, troubleshoot and repair aircraft batteries, AC and DC power generation, conversion and distribution systems as well as the electrical control and indication functions of all airframe systems including hydraulic, flight control, landing gear, fuel, environmental control, powerplant, drivetrain, anti-ice and fire detection. AETs also perform ground handling and servicing of aircraft and conduct routine aircraft inspections and aviation administrative duties. They may fill aircrew positions such as navigator, flight mechanic, radio operator, sensor systems operator and basic aircrewman.

**Pre-requisite(s):** Normal color vision.

**Note(s):** Students must have an aptitude for mechanics. School courses in algebra, geometry, and electronics are very helpful.

Students must pass an aircrew physical evaluation. See [Page III-3](#).

Recommend attending Emergency Medical Technical ([P175209](#)) as follow-on training for aircrewman.





## Enlisted Skill Ratings – Engineering

<p><b>DAMAGE CONTROLMAN 'A'</b> (DC-A/210020)</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course provides classroom lecture reinforced with ample opportunity to develop skills and knowledge in hands-on lab applications. Students are instructed in the principles of carpentry, Chemical, Biological, and Radiological (CBR) Warfare Defense, shipboard watertight fittings maintenance, shipboard damage control procedures, firefighting, plumbing, arc welding, oxyacetylene-fuel cutting, and oxyacetylene-fuel brazing.</p>
<p>P122209 <a href="#">TRACEN Yorktown</a>, VA 89 Days/13 Weeks ECL: 75</p>	<p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> None.</p> <p><b>Note(s):</b> Students must have, or report with sufficient funds (approximately \$75.00) to purchase, safety boots.</p>





## Enlisted Skill Ratings – Engineering

### ELECTRICIAN'S MATE 'A' (EM-A/501776)

P122216

[TRACEN Yorktown](#), VA

131 Days/19 Weeks

ECL: 75

**Description:** This course includes lectures and hands-on exercises on generation, control, and distribution of electricity; uses of electricity; and maintenance/repair of electrical equipment. Topics include: alternating current (AC) and direct current (DC) circuit analysis, batteries, power distribution systems, lighting systems, generators, motors, controllers, interior communication systems, electric power tools, galley equipment, laundry equipment, scullery equipment, electric damage control equipment, small boat electrical systems, deck machinery equipment, and shore power.

**Pre-requisite(s):** Normal color vision.

**Note(s):** Basic algebra skills (i.e., the ability to manipulate and solve rational equations, operations on real numbers, systems of linear equations/inequalities, factors of quadratics, equivalent expressions, solving quadratic equations, points on the x,y plane, etc.) are necessary for completion of this course.

Students must have, or report with sufficient funds (approximately \$75.00) to purchase, safety boots.







## Enlisted Skill Ratings – Engineering

### **ELECTRONICS TECHNICIAN 'A'** (ET-A/210060)

P131093

[TRACEN Petaluma, CA](#)

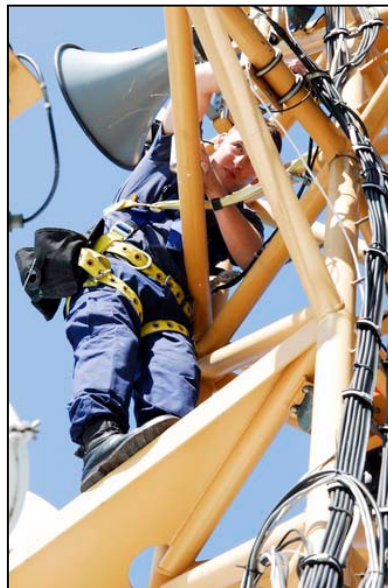
194 Days/28 Weeks

ECL: 80

**Description:** This course provides instruction on electronic fundamentals and progresses to specific electronic systems and equipment used throughout the USCG. The course encompasses the use of test equipment, technical publications and troubleshooting methods used for corrective maintenance to the lowest repairable level. Tower climbing, soldering, Cardio Pulmonary Resuscitation (CPR) and safety are also included. Emphasis is placed on the student's ability to identify, diagnose and repair equipment faults. Upon graduation students have the knowledge and skill necessary for maintenance and repair of electronic equipment. Additional work time away from class is required to complete each unit successfully.

**Pre-requisite(s):** Students must have normal color vision.

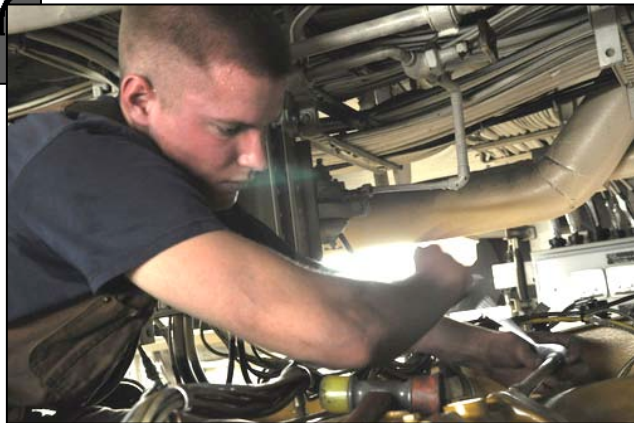
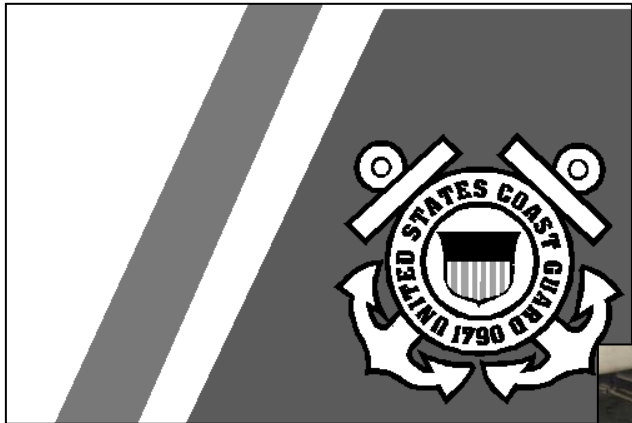
**Note(s):** Basic algebra skills (i.e., the ability to manipulate and solve rational equations, operations on real numbers, systems of linear equations/inequalities, factors of quadratics, equivalent expressions, solving quadratic equations, points on the x,y plane, etc.) are necessary for completion of this course.





## Enlisted Skill Ratings – Engineering

<p><b>MACHINERY TECHNICIAN 'A'</b> (MK-A/210210)</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course teaches the principles of operation, maintenance, and repair of machinery. The following topics are covered: hand and machine tools, piping, tubing, flex hose, leadership, basic administration, hydraulics, internal combustion engines, lubrication systems, cooling systems, fuel systems, diesel engine overhaul, basic electricity and electrical equipment, auxiliary machinery, refrigeration, clutches, gears, shafting, small boat trailers, and outboard engines.</p>
<p>P122219 <a href="#">TRACEN Yorktown</a>, VA 89 Days/13 Weeks ECL: 75</p>	<p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Normal color vision.</p> <p><b>Note(s):</b> Students must have, or report with sufficient funds (approximately \$75.00) to purchase, safety boots.</p>





## Enlisted Skill Ratings – Operations

### BOATSWAIN'S MATE 'A' (BM-A/501489)

P145296

[TRACEN Yorktown](#), VA

82 Days/12 Weeks

ECL: 75

**Description:** This course will expose students to all facets of the Boatswain's Mate rating, from tying knots to navigating a 70' vessel. The first week begins with an Indoctrination and Leadership Program. This includes a discussion of school policies and procedures as well as leadership training. The remainder of the course covers Boatswain Mate rate specific topics. These include: navigation rules, basic deck maintenance, administration, boat crew survival vest, signaling, maintaining surfaces, computing sunrise/sunset, tides/currents, honors and ceremonies, deck maintenance, marlinspike seamanship, bos'n pipe, basic navigation, chart and publication corrections, identifying buoys, and plotting visual/Global Positioning System (GPS)/radar fixes. As part of this course, students will participate in 3 weeks of underway, hands-on instruction. Additionally, students participate in physical fitness training 3 days a week.

**Pre-requisite(s):** Normal color vision.

**Note(s):** Students must satisfactorily complete the physical fitness test described on [Page III-4](#) of this Handbook. It is highly recommended that students have a physical fitness regimen in place prior to reporting aboard. The physical fitness standards ensure crewmembers have sufficient strength, flexibility, and endurance to safely perform duties during normal and adverse conditions. The first assessment is held the end of week 1. Students participate in physical training 3 days a week and are assessed every 2-3 weeks. Students have to meet the physical fitness standards, including training evenings and weekends if necessary.

This course requires proficiency in marine plotting, navigation, and mathematics (algebra and basic trigonometry).





## Enlisted Skill Ratings - Operations

### **GUNNER'S MATE 'A'** (GM-A/210080)

P122210

[TRACEN Yorktown](#), VA

68 Days/10 Weeks

ECL: 75

**Description:** This course provides job entry level training and includes the following topics: basic leadership, fundamental electricity, small arms and machine guns (less than 25 mm), ammunition and magazines, administration and preventative maintenance system (PMS), USCG ordnance, and MK36 Decoy Launching System.

**Pre-requisite(s):** Normal color vision.

**Note(s):** Students must have, or report with sufficient funds (approximately \$75.00) to purchase, safety boots.





## Enlisted Skill Ratings - Operations

### MARINE SCIENCE TECHNICIAN 'A' (MST-A/210110)

P179027

[TRACEN Yorktown](#), VA

61 Days/9 Weeks

ECL: 80

**Description:** This course provides entry-level training that includes: pollution investigation, monitoring of federally funded cleanup of oil and hazardous material spills, port safety and security, boarding commercial vessels, providing scientific support for unit operations in support of missions of the USCG, environmental laws, occupational safety, dangerous cargo stowage and segregation, cargo transfer monitoring and leadership.

**Pre-requisite(s):** None.





## Enlisted Skill Ratings - Operations

<p><b>OPERATIONS SPECIALIST 'A'</b> (OS-A/501565)</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> The Operations Specialist is the tactical command, control and communications rating. This course provides the student with entry level skills in basic computer application, the handling of classified material, setting up and maintaining communications systems, the management of search and rescue cases, tactical operations in a Combat Information Center (CIC) environment, and basic navigation.</p>
<p>P132900 <a href="#">TRACEN Petaluma</a>, CA 117 Days/17 Weeks ECL: 75</p>	<p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Normal color vision.</p>





## Enlisted Skill Ratings - Operations

### FLAGS AND PENNANTS



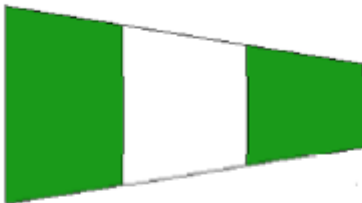
**BRAVO FLAG**  
Transfer of hazardous cargo



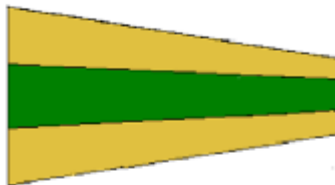
**OSCAR FLAG**  
Man overboard



**PAPA FLAG**  
Personnel Recall



**SOPA Senior Officer Present Afloat**  
Most senior officer as commanding officer



**PREP Pennant**  
Five minutes before colors



**THIRD SUBSTITUTE**  
Commanding Officer not on board

**THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK**





## Introduction

---

USCG 'C' Schools provide advanced training, and signify that the student population is primarily experienced mariners who are progressing through their career field. These courses are developed and conducted to meet USCG mission requirements and are intended to improve mission performance. This training may be taken after successful completion of an 'A' School, or requisite experience and are taught at all USCG training centers.

IMS's attending 'C' School courses will train alongside USCG enlisted and officer Active Duty and Reserve personnel, USCG Auxiliary (volunteers), civilian and other agency personnel with varying levels of operational training and experience. USCG enlisted students are generally E-4 and above, and officers are O-1 through O-5. These classmates may have had training in physical fitness, water survival, self-discipline, military skills, leadership and training and will possess strong esprit de corps. U.S. training counterparts will be mature, eager students in good physical condition.

The successful accomplishment of a USCG mission task is often a matter of life or death. Personnel are multi-tasked to perform both the duties of their primary rating as well as operational commands. Accordingly, IMS's will require strong English Language skills. Academics require strong science and math skills for successful completion of most classes. Furthermore, all IMS's attending USCG courses are expected to meet acceptable weight and grooming standards, and some 'C' School courses require students to satisfactorily complete the physical fitness requirements.

### **The Origins of *Semper Paratus***

The exact origin of the U.S. Coast Guard motto – *Semper Paratus* – never has been determined. The earliest recorded use of the phrase *Semper Paratus* in regards to the Service was in the New Orleans newspaper, *Bee*, in January 1836 which used the phrase in an article praising the revenue cutter *Ingham*. The motto appears to have been adopted between October 1896 and May 1897, when a new seal containing the phrase appeared on a general order of the Division of Revenue Cutter Service on May 21, 1897.



## Introduction

---

### ***What is a "Cutter"?***

The Revenue Marine and the Revenue Cutter Service, as it was known variously throughout the late 18th and the 19th centuries, referred to its ships as cutters. The term is English in origin and refers to a specific type of vessel, namely, "a small, decked ship with one mast and bowsprit, with a gaff mainsail on a boom, a square yard and topsail, and two jibs or a jib and a staysail." (Peter Kemp, editor, *The Oxford Companion to Ships & the Sea*; London: Oxford University Press, 1976; pp. 221-222.) The Royal Navy's definition of a cutter was a small warship capable of carrying 8 to 12 cannons.

By general usage, the term cutter came to define any vessel of Great Britain's Royal Customs Service and the term was adopted by the U.S. Treasury Department at the creation of what would become the Revenue Marine. Since that time, no matter what the vessel type, the U.S. Coast Guard has referred to its largest vessels as cutters (today a cutter is any U.S. Coast Guard vessel over 65-feet in length).



## Specialty Training - Engineering

These courses provide training for shipboard and shore-based personnel in the theory and maintenance of electrical and mechanical systems, as well as how to use and maintain equipment and make repairs. These capabilities are critical to the success of routine operations and responding to emergencies.

<p><b>HYDRAULIC SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT</b> (MK-06/230670)</p> <p>P145423 <a href="#">TRACEN Yorktown</a>, VA 12 Days/2 Weeks ECL: 75</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This training is for Machinery Technicians (MK) and Electrician Mates (EM) Petty Officers E-5 through E-9 along with personnel from USCG Maintenance Augmentation Teams (MAT). Training will cover operation, maintenance, and repair of hydraulic systems and their components.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Completion of Machinery Technician 'A' (<a href="#">P122219</a>). Students should be comfortable with concepts and problem solving introduced through 2nd year algebra and basic trigonometry, including abstract numbers and vectors.</p> <p><b>Note(s):</b> Students must have, or report with sufficient funds (approximately \$75.00) to purchase, safety boots.</p>
<p><b>AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION</b> (MK-22/230830)</p> <p>P145414 <a href="#">TRACEN Yorktown</a>, VA 40 Days/6 Weeks ECL: 75</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course is designed for Machinery Technicians (MK) E-5 through E-9. The training consists of classroom instruction in the fundamentals of air conditioning and refrigeration, fundamentals of recovery, brazing procedures, electrical components of air conditioning systems and controls, and EPA standards, with practical training in operations, maintenance, and repair of various air conditioning and refrigeration systems.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Completion of Machinery Technician 'A' (<a href="#">P122219</a>), or equivalent experience. Students should be comfortable with concepts and problem solving introduced through 2nd year algebra and basic trigonometry, including abstract numbers and vectors.</p> <p><b>Note(s):</b> Students must have, or report with sufficient funds (approximately \$75.00) to purchase, safety boots.</p>



## Specialty Training - Engineering

<p><b>GENERAL MOTORS MODEL 8-645 DIESEL ENGINE</b> (MK-14/230750)</p> <p>P145435 <a href="#">TRACEN Yorktown</a>, VA 5 Days/1 Week ECL: 75</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course provides training for Machinery Technicians (MK) E-5 through E-9. Training will consist of: instructional and practical training of the Electro-Motive Diesel (EMD) engine.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Completion of Machinery Technician 'A' (<a href="#">P122219</a>), or equivalent experience. Students should be comfortable with concepts and problem solving introduced through 2nd year algebra and basic trigonometry, including abstract numbers and vectors.</p> <p><b>Note(s):</b> Students must have, or report with sufficient funds (approximately \$75.00) to purchase, safety boots.</p>
<p><b>CATERPILLAR 3400 SERIES DIESEL ENGINE</b> (MK-26/500381)</p> <p>P143001 <a href="#">TRACEN Yorktown</a>, VA 5 Days/1 Week ECL: 75</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This is a mid-level course that provides training for Machinery Technicians (MK) E-5 through E-9. This course provides students with the following classroom instruction and practical exercises: Caterpillar 3400 series Diesel engine maintenance, operation, and Diesel Engine Maintenance Program (DEMP) repair/troubleshooting techniques.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Completion of Machinery Technician 'A' (<a href="#">P122219</a>), or equivalent experience; MK (E-5 through E-9) assigned to and/or filling a MK billet afloat or ashore. Students should be comfortable with concepts and problem solving introduced through 2nd year algebra and basic trigonometry, including abstract numbers and vectors.</p> <p><b>Note(s):</b> Students must have, or report with sufficient funds (approximately \$75.00) to purchase, safety boots.</p>
<p><b>CATERPILLAR 3508 OPERATOR/MAINTENANCE</b> (501297)</p> <p>P145173 <a href="#">TRACEN Yorktown</a>, VA 5 Days/1 Week ECL: 75</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course is for Machinery Technicians (MK) and Electricians Mates (EM) E-4 through E-9 assigned to cutters and Maintenance Augmentation Teams (MAT). The training consists of practical instruction on the operation, maintenance and repair of the Caterpillar 3500 series diesel engine.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Completion of Machinery Technician 'A' (<a href="#">P122219</a>), or equivalent experience. Students should be comfortable with concepts and problem solving introduced through 2nd year algebra and basic trigonometry, including abstract numbers and vectors.</p> <p><b>Note(s):</b> Students must have, or report with sufficient funds (approximately \$75.00) to purchase, safety boots.</p>



## Specialty Training - Engineering

<p><b>ENGINEERING ADMINISTRATION ENGINEERING PETTY OFFICER (EPO) AFLOAT</b> (MK-01/501206)</p> <p>P174809 <a href="#">TRACEN Yorktown</a>, VA 5 Days/1 Week ECL: 75</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This is an advanced-level course intended for enlisted personnel E-6 and above who are assigned to engineering duty on a ship. This course will train Engineering Petty Officers (EPO) and Engineering Officers (EO) <u>Afloat</u> in administrative procedures, engineering finance, unit safety program, and engineering maintenance management.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Completion of Machinery Technician 'A' (<a href="#">P122219</a>). Students should be comfortable with concepts and problem solving introduced through 2nd year algebra and basic trigonometry, including abstract numbers and vectors.</p>
<p><b>ENGINEERING ADMINISTRATION ENGINEERING PETTY OFFICER (EPO) ASHORE</b> (MK-01A/230990)</p> <p>P164201 <a href="#">TRACEN Yorktown</a>, VA 5 Days/1 Week ECL: 75</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This is an advanced-level course intended for enlisted personnel E-6 and above who are assigned to ashore engineering duty. This course will train Engineering Petty Officers (EPO) and Engineering Officers (EO) <u>Ashore</u> in Administrative procedures, engineering finance, unit safety program, and engineering maintenance management.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Completion of Machinery Technician 'A' (<a href="#">P122219</a>). Students should be comfortable with concepts and problem solving introduced through 2nd year algebra and basic trigonometry, including abstract numbers and vectors.</p>

### Did you know?

The Coast Guard is responsible for protecting stressed fish stocks in the world's largest Exclusive Economic Zone, 3.4 million square miles – an area larger than the contiguous United States (the lower 48 states). This vital service protects U.S. waters from being over-fished, protects endangered marine animals and plants, and prevents foreign poaching out to 200 miles offshore.



## Specialty Training - Engineering

<p><b>STEEL WELDING</b> (DC-1/230300)</p> <p>P145421 <a href="#">TRACEN Yorktown</a>, VA 19 Days/3 Weeks ECL: 75</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course consists of instructional and practical training in the following procedures: shielded metal arc welding (SMAW) Process (Cold rolled steel is used in lieu of high yield steel due to the cost and availability of high yield steel. Both metals have similar characteristics, which enable cold rolled steel to be substituted for high yield steel.), Quality Assurance, and Plasma Arc Cutting (PAC)/Gouging Process.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Completion of Damage Control 'A' (<a href="#">P122209</a>) or equivalent experience. Enlisted personnel in other ranks/billets may attend, if approved on a case-by-case basis. Students should be comfortable with concepts and problem solving introduced through 2nd year algebra and basic trigonometry, including abstract numbers and vectors.</p>
<p><b>ALUMINUM WELDING</b> (DC-2/140252)</p> <p>P145422 <a href="#">TRACEN Yorktown</a>, VA 26 Days/4 Weeks ECL: 75</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course consists of Instruction and practical training in the operation, safety, and troubleshooting procedures associated with Gas Metal Arc and Gas Tungsten Arc Welding.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Damage Controlman (DC) E-5 or above and successful completion of Steel Welding (<a href="#">P145421</a>) within the previous year. Enlisted personnel in other ranks/billets may attend, if approved on a case-by-case basis. Students should be comfortable with concepts and problem solving introduced through 2nd year algebra and basic trigonometry, including abstract numbers and vectors.</p>
<p><b>SMALL CUTTER DAMAGE CONTROL</b> (DC-06/500206)</p> <p>P129700 <a href="#">TRACEN Yorktown</a>, VA 5 Days/1 Week ECL: 75</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course is designed to provide students with the training required to act as a team member/leader in firefighting and damage control repair parties, with an introduction to Repair Locker Equipment, and methodology of Damage Control Training Team (DCTT) as applicable to the small cutter fleet.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Completion of Damage Controlman 'A' (<a href="#">P122209</a>). Students should be comfortable with concepts and problem solving introduced through 2nd year algebra and basic trigonometry, including abstract numbers and vectors.</p>



## Specialty Training - Engineering

<p><b>ADVANCED ANALOG ELECTRONIC TECHNOLOGY</b> (EM-1/500248)</p> <p>P131130 <a href="#">TRACEN Yorktown</a>, VA 33 Days/5 Weeks ECL: 75</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course provides technical training in advanced <u>analog</u> electronics to Electricians Mates (EM) E-5 through E-8. Training includes knowledge based concepts and performance application, troubleshooting, and use of technical manuals and test equipment associated with analog electronic circuit repair.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Completion of Electrician's Mate 'A' (<a href="#">P122216</a>). Students should be comfortable with concepts and problem solving introduced through 2nd year algebra and basic trigonometry, including abstract numbers and vectors.</p>
<p><b>ADVANCED DIGITAL ELECTRONIC TECHNOLOGY</b> (EM-2/500249)</p> <p>P131131 <a href="#">TRACEN Yorktown</a>, VA 26 Days/4 Weeks ECL: 75</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course provides technical training in advanced <u>digital</u> electronics to Electrician's Mates (EM) E-5 through E-8. Training includes knowledge and performance based concepts, application, troubleshooting, and use of technical manuals and test equipment associated with digital electronic equipment and devices.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Completion of Electrician's Mate 'A' (<a href="#">P122216</a>) and Advanced Analog Electronic Technology (<a href="#">P131130</a>) or a graduate of Advanced Computer, Engineering and Technology education program.</p>
<p><b>MARK 27 GYROCOMPASS SYSTEM</b> (EM-20/230810)</p> <p>P145448 <a href="#">TRACEN Yorktown</a>, VA 12 Days/2 Weeks ECL: 75</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This training is for Electrician's Mates (EM) E-4 through E-9, along with personnel from the Integrated Support Activity and Maintenance Augmentation Teams. The training will consist of: Instructional and practical training in the operation, maintenance, and repair of the Mark 27 Gyrocompass System, and computer assisted instruction training of the Mark 37/Mark 27 differences.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Completion of Electrician's Mate 'A' (<a href="#">P122216</a>). Students should be comfortable with concepts and problem solving introduced through 2nd year algebra and basic trigonometry, including abstract numbers and vectors.</p>



## Specialty Training - Engineering

<p><b>PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC CONTROLLERS</b> (EM-04/501216)</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This training is for Electrician Mates (EM) E-4 through E-8 assigned to cutters equipped with programmable logic controllers (PLCs), along with personnel assigned to cutter support activities. The training will consist of: PLC systems and theory of operation, assembling and putting into operation a PLC, identification and operation of system components, building basic ladder logic programs, and troubleshooting programmable logic controlled systems.</p>
<p>P155399 <a href="#">TRACEN Yorktown</a>, VA 12 Days/2 Weeks ECL: 75</p>	<p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Completion of Electrician's Mate 'A' (<a href="#">P122216</a>) or equivalent experience, and Advanced Analog Electronic Technology (<a href="#">P131130</a>) or Advanced Digital Electronic Technology (<a href="#">P131131</a>). Students should be comfortable with concepts and problem solving introduced through 2nd year algebra and basic trigonometry, including abstract numbers and vectors.</p>

### Did you know?

The Nation's Marine Transportation System (MTS) is the lifeblood of America's national economy and a key enabler of its national security. Over 90% of the world's trade is carried on the water. In the United States, the MTS carries 78% of all our international trade – including 66% of all crude oil consumed – and generates thousands of jobs. These numbers, while staggering, are expected to increase in the next 15 years.





## Specialty Training - Health and Safety

Courses in this section prepare personnel for independent duty in a health care clinic setting.

<p><b>HEALTH SERVICES DENTAL 'C' SCHOOL</b> (HS-D/501575)</p> <p>P175006 <a href="#">TRACEN Petaluma</a>, CA 26 Days/4 Weeks ECL: 80</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course provides instruction and practical experience for Health Service (HS) Technicians to assist Dental Officers in all phases of dentistry. Much of the practical exercises pertain to dental techniques used as a Dental Technician within a USCG dental clinic. Charts dental conditions using prescribed abbreviations. Prepares dental treatment records. Operates dental equipment including dental x-ray. Administers dental first aid. Prepares and presents oral health education materials. Carries out procedures for minor maintenance and service for dental equipment.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Completion of Health Services Technician 'A' (<a href="#">P175005</a>) or equivalent experience.</p> <p><b>Note(s):</b> None.</p>
<p><b>EMERGENCY MEDICAL TECHNICIAN (EMT) CERTIFICATION</b> (EMT/250240)</p> <p>P175209 <a href="#">TRACEN Petaluma</a>, CA 19 Days/3 Weeks ECL: 80</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course provides classroom instruction and practical experience for emergency medical care given to ill or injured persons. Much of the practical exercises pertain to rescue techniques used in a maritime environment as encountered during USCG search and rescue missions. It is a 130-hour, intensive, college-level course. Students are required to complete both written and practical examinations.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> None.</p> <p><b>Note(s):</b> This course is intense and requires many hours of homework for completion.</p>

### Did you know?

With more than 51,000 fixed and floating federal aids to navigation (mostly buoys), the Coast Guard maintains the largest such system in the world. That's more than one aid for every military member in the Coast Guard.



## Specialty Training - Health and Safety

---

### COLORS



#### Colors

During colors when in uniform and covered, face the music or the flag and salute until the last note.

When in civilian clothes, stop, come to attention, and place your right hand over your heart. If the flag is not in view, face the music. If covered, remove your cover and place it over your heart.

Active and retired military personnel may salute in civilian clothes.



## Specialty Training - Maritime Law Enforcement

Maritime law enforcement (MLE) training provides students with the skills and knowledge required to carry out the USCG's responsibilities of enforcing U.S. and international laws and treaties in a variety of operational settings in a safe and professional manner. Most well known are the USCG's counter-narcotics and homeland security efforts that include counter-terrorism. However, MLE functions also include fisheries protection, enforcement of marine safety standards, and interdiction of illegal immigrants. Courses are also offered in the operation and maintenance of weapons systems and small arms used by the USCG to carry out the law enforcement mission.

All USCG MLE courses are approved under Expanded IMET (E-IMET).

### FEDERAL LAW ENFORCEMENT TRAINING CENTER VETTING REQUIREMENT

Of special note, there are additional vetting requirements for IMS's attending courses at the USCG's Maritime Law Enforcement Academy ([MLEA](#)) which is located on board the Federal Law Enforcement Training Center (FLETC) in Charleston, SC. Courses that require this additional vetting are Boarding Officer ([P173101](#)) and Boarding Team Member ([P124401](#)).

FLETC requires notification to the IMSOs listed on [Page III-19](#) of the following information NLT 30 days in advance of the reporting date.

- 1) "[Foreign National Request for Access: Information on Individual Foreign National](#)" (FTC-SEM-17b-2 (1/09) form. This form is on [Page II-5](#))
- 2) [Invitational Travel Order](#)
- 3) Scanned copies of passport and visa

This requirement is strictly enforced by the Department of Homeland Security (DHS) and FLETC. Failure to provide the information within the required time line will result in cancellation of the course date.





## Specialty Training - Maritime Law Enforcement

### **BASIC BOARDING OFFICER**

(MLE-01/341090)

### ***E-IMET APPROVED***

P173101

[MLE Academy](#), Charleston, SC

33 Days/5 Weeks

ECL: 75

**Description:** This course is for personnel on a maritime law enforcement boarding team and is designed to provide a basic foundation in applicable legal concepts, practical experience in fundamental and advanced boarding procedures and techniques stressing teamwork and officer safety; and practical exercises involving administrative inspections, search, seizure, arrest, use of force, crime scene processing, case file preparation and courtroom procedures, communications, and intoxication identification. Training begins in the classroom, and includes written exams. Students also learn hands-on techniques in the classroom, gymnasium and laboratory, such as how to identify and render safe weapons, how to remove weapons from persons during boardings, how to conduct searches of persons, and how to test and identify controlled substances. After establishing a strong foundation, students apply their knowledge and understanding of the law during dynamic mock boardings with experienced role players in a variety of scenarios. Students will be expected to conduct boardings in a legal manner, determine whether a violation of federal law has occurred and, if so, take the appropriate enforcement action. The Use of Force training includes the USCG's use of force continuum, deadly force, defensive tactics, handcuffing, oleoresin capsicum (OC) pepper spray, expandable baton, and tactical procedures. Students will be required to receive a full-faced exposure to OC pepper spray. If the student has been previously exposed, he/she must provide documentation indicating when, how and with what type of product they were exposed to.

**Pre-requisite(s):** Students should be screened for requisite judgment, maturity, attitude, and aptitude to serve as a boarding officer and must be service pistol qualified. Students should be prepared for and expect a physically demanding course and should be in good physical condition. Students will be required to satisfactorily complete the physical fitness test that is described on [Pages III-5-6](#) of this Handbook. Students will be tested on the second day of the course, with 1 physical fitness retest (if necessary) available at later dates. Students failing retests will be placed in a physical fitness program until the test is passed. If they have not passed by the end of the course, they will receive a letter of completion instead of a graduation certificate and will not be considered a graduate of the course.

***CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE***



## Specialty Training - Maritime Law Enforcement

*CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE*

### BASIC BOARDING OFFICER (MLE-01/341090)

P173101

**Note(s):** A commitment from both the student and his/her unit is necessary for successful completion of Maritime Law Enforcement training.

IMS's must submit the "[Foreign National Request for Access: Information on Individual Foreign National](#)" (FTC-SEM-17b-2 (1/09)) form, [ITO](#) and scanned copy of passport and visa NLT 30 days prior to class report date. See policy on [Page II-4](#) and Form on [Page II-5](#).

Appropriate PT clothing/gym gear is provided by the USCG for mandatory PT. However, IMS's must bring their own athletic shoes/sneakers, athletic supporter with cup for males, and work uniforms.

**Note:** All Boarding Officer ([P173101](#)) and Boarding Team Member ([P124401](#)) IMS's will participate in an organized PT program facilitated by the physical fitness staff. PT is conducted 3 times per week from 0530 to 0615.

Students attending the Boarding Officer Course ([P173101](#)) or the Boarding Team Member Course ([P124401](#)) will be exposed to the chemical irritant OC (Oleoresin Capsicum) pepper spray as part of their training. OC pepper spray exposure will be waived if the IMS submits documentation in English of OC pepper spray exposure endorsed by his/her command to the USCG MLEA Training Officer. Refusal to participate in OC pepper spray training will result in a letter of attendance in lieu of a graduation certificate.

An international-only class convening will be held when demand exceeds available quotas in regularly scheduled classes. The duration for an international-only class will be 3 weeks.





## Specialty Training - Maritime Law Enforcement

<p><b>BOARDING TEAM MEMBER</b> (MLE-05/341095)</p> <p><b>E-IMET APPROVED</b></p> <p>P124401 <a href="#">MLE Academy</a>, Charleston, SC 12 Days/2 Weeks ECL: 75</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course is designed to prepare students for their role as maritime law enforcement boarding team members. The major subject areas are defensive tactics techniques, use of force, authority and jurisdiction, personal searches, initial safety inspections, and boarding procedures. The course prepares personnel to perform as a boarding team member under the supervision of a Boarding Officer.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Students must be service pistol qualified. Students should be prepared for and expect a physically demanding course and should be in good physical condition. Students will be required to satisfactorily complete the physical fitness test that is described on <a href="#">Pages III-5-6</a> of this Handbook. Students will be tested on the second day of the course, with 1 physical fitness retest (if necessary) available at later dates. Students failing retests will be placed in a physical fitness program until the test is passed.</p> <p><b>Note(s):</b> IMS's must submit the "<a href="#">Foreign National Request for Access: Information on Individual Foreign National</a>" (FTC-SEM-17b-2 (1/09)) form, <a href="#">ITO</a> and scanned copy of passport and visa NLT 30 days prior to class report date. See policy on <a href="#">Page II-4</a> and Form on <a href="#">Page II-5</a>.</p> <p>Appropriate PT clothing/gym gear is provided by the USCG for mandatory PT. However, IMS's must bring their own athletic shoes/sneakers, athletic supporter with cup for males, and work uniforms.</p> <p>Students attending the Boarding Officer Course (<a href="#">P173101</a>) or the Boarding Team Member Course (<a href="#">P124401</a>) will be exposed to the chemical irritant OC (Oleoresin Capsicum) pepper spray as part of their training. OC pepper spray exposure will be waived if the IMS submits documentation in English of OC pepper spray exposure endorsed by his/her command to the USCG MLEA Training Officer. Refusal to participate in OC pepper spray training will result in a letter of attendance in lieu of a graduation certificate.</p>
---	--

### Did you know?

The Coast Guard provides specialized counter piracy efforts in foreign waters.



## Specialty Training – Small Boat Operations

Safe and effective boat operations require various maritime skills. These courses address the duties of coxswains aboard small utility and small response boats during standard and nonstandard operations.

<p><b>INTERNATIONAL MOTOR LIFEBOAT (MLB) COXSWAIN</b></p>	<p><b>Description:</b> The USCG's National Motor Lifeboat School (NMLBS) in Ilwaco, Washington operates 47-foot motor lifeboats in heavy surf and rough weather and is the only training facility of its kind in the U.S. This course provides advanced level training for personnel permanently assigned to Motor Lifeboat Units (MLB) who will be required to perform the duties of motor lifeboat coxswain. This course will enable certified experienced MLB coxswains to perform risk assessment, basic engineering casualty control procedures and advanced operating procedures in heavy weather and surf conditions, consistent with USCG policy and standards.</p>
<p>P145076  <a href="#">National Motor Lifeboat School;</a>          Ilwaco, WA          12 days/2 Weeks          ECL: 75</p>	<p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Students must be at least boat crewman qualified, and preferably be coxswain qualified.</p> <p><b>Note(s):</b> Instruction is restricted to 47-foot motor lifeboats only.</p>





## Specialty Training – Small Boat Operations

### TACTICAL COXSWAIN (501507)

P179188

[Joint Maritime TRACEN](#);

MCB Camp Lejeune, NC

12 days/2 Weeks

ECL: 75

**Description:** This course provides tactical coxswain training to achieve the elements of skill and knowledge necessary for safe and effective performance. The Tactical Coxswain Course will provide the trainee with classroom and underway instruction including: Maritime Homeland Security, Ports and Waterways Coastal Security (PWCS), mission contingency planning, patrol orders, operational pre-briefing, pre-arrival enforcement procedures, Maritime Domain Awareness (MDA), laws and treaties, mission defense operations, response boat Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (TTP), screen boat duties, tactical reaction boat duties, vessel on vessel use of force/rules of engagement, and weapons employment.

**Pre-requisite(s):** Students must be currently qualified as boat coxswain and have a thorough understanding of and ability to apply vessel Navigation Rules.

**Note(s):** International quotas in this course are limited.







## Specialty Training – Search and Rescue

The goal of safety is pursued primarily through our search and rescue and marine safety missions. Search and Rescue (SAR) is perhaps the Coast Guard's best-known mission area, and the service is recognized as the world's leader by the international SAR community. When the rescue alarm sounds, the Coast Guard is ready to confront the inherently dangerous maritime environment, frequently going into harm's way to save others. The Coast Guard works closely with other federal, state, and local agencies, and with foreign nations, to provide the world's fastest and most effective response to distress calls.

<p><b>MARITIME SEARCH AND RESCUE (SAR) PLANNING</b> (CG-060/340440)</p> <p>P173100 <a href="#">TRACEN Yorktown</a>, VA 25 Days/3.8 Weeks ECL: 80</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This is a resident course designed to train USCG, Navy, and Air Force personnel, as well as IMS's (officers and enlisted) assigned to Rescue Coordination Centers (RCC) to perform Maritime Search Planning in the coastal and oceanic environments. It is also a requirement for those personnel that will be directly supervising SAR planners. The course is computer-based and instructs students how to use the Search and Rescue Optimal Planning System (SAROPS) and the Cold Exposure Survival Model programs. The course is difficult and intense, and requires many hours of homework for completion. The IMS will train alongside his/her U.S. counterpart, who typically is en route to duty at a maritime RCC or rescue subcenter. Sample Syllabus is on <a href="#">Page IV-36</a>.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> This course requires previous experience in SAR operations, and proficiency in marine plotting, navigation, and mathematics (algebra and basic trigonometry).</p> <p>Students are required to be fluent in windows-based computer operating systems.</p> <p><b>Note(s):</b> Students can be either officers or enlisted personnel assigned to duty as controller or assistant controller at a maritime RCC or rescue subcenter.</p> <p>Copies of the SAROPS software will <i>not</i> be provided directly to students attending this course, but are available for purchase by the host nation under Foreign Military Sales procedures.</p>
--	--



## Specialty Training – Search and Rescue

### SAMPLE MARITIME SAR (P173100) SYLLABUS

<p>Introductions, Overview and Expectations</p> <p>SAR and Navigation Pre-Evaluations</p> <p>SAR System Overview</p>	<p>SRU Duties</p> <p>OSC Duties</p> <p>SAR Communica-tions</p>	<p>Documentation</p> <p>Basic Drift Theory</p> <p>Total Water Current</p>	<p>Wind Current Worksheet</p> <p>Total Water Current Exercise</p>	<p>Flare Incidents</p> <p>SAR Policies</p>
<p>SAR Agreements and SAR Operations Plan</p> <p>Operational Risk Management/ Sea King Case Study</p>	<p>Morning Dew Case Study</p>	<p>Wind Current</p> <p>Average Surface Wind Worksheet</p>	<p>Leeway</p> <p>Leeway Exercise</p> <p>Probable Error</p> <p>Total Probable Error Worksheet</p>	<p>Resources/Asset Allocation</p> <p>Rescue Plan and Operations</p>
<p>Week One Review</p> <p>Search Patterns</p>	<p>Global Maritime Distress and Safety System GMDSS</p>	<p>Drills and Exercises (Teams)</p>	<p>Drills and Exercises (Teams)</p>	<p>Course Evaluations</p> <p>Graduation</p>
<p>Search Patterns Exercise</p>	<p>Cumulative Exercise/Walkthrough of all Worksheets (entire class)</p>	<p>Drills and Exercises (Teams)</p> <p>Drills and Exercise Debriefs</p>	<p>Drills and Exercises (Teams)</p>	



## Specialty Training – Search and Rescue

<p><b>SEARCH AND RESCUE, INLAND PLANNING</b> (INLAND SAR)</p> <p>P116035 <a href="#">TRACEN Yorktown</a>, VA 5 Days/1 Week ECL: 80</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> U.S. Air Force instructors present this course, which provides a comprehensive graduate-level look at search theory and its application to land and air searches for missing persons and aircraft, with a focus on wilderness, not urban, searches. The course consists of classroom lessons and practical tabletop exercises only. Emphasis is placed on the planning necessary for effective area-type searching during an extended search, using probability of success (POS), to allocate limited resources to their best effect predicatively. Additional topics include search area development, effort allocation, an overview of the Incident Command System (ICS), the federal role in search and rescue (SAR), and related subjects. The course does <i>not</i> teach search tactics or technical procedures. Classes are held at selected locations around the U.S. approximately 12 times per year.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> <i>A firm grounding</i> in SAR terminology and employment techniques, practical SAR experience, basic arithmetic and calculators skills, and an understanding of local SAR mission management requirements.</p> <p><b>Note(s):</b> The course is directed to <i>SAR leaders</i> in federal, state, and local emergency services and law enforcement, as well as Civil Air Patrol, international, and volunteer SAR agencies. The target audience includes on-scene incident commanders and their planners, operations leaders, and up-channel reporting chain.</p>
--	---

### Did you know?

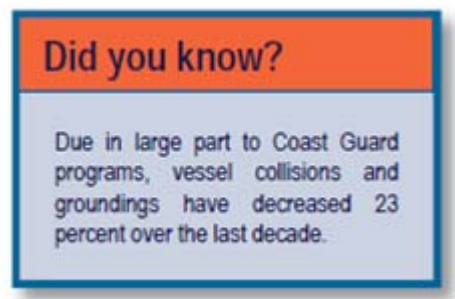
The Coast Guard's International Ice Patrol, created after the aftermath of the Titanic sinking, locates and tracks icebergs to prevent further vessel collisions with icebergs. No ship-iceberg collisions have been reported since the International Ice Patrol has been in existence.

**THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK**



## Specialty Training - Operations Ashore Command

<p><b>BASIC PREPAREDNESS AND EXERCISE (BPEC)</b> (501304)</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> Designed for personnel assigned to duties associated with preparedness. The course covers topics which include: preparedness and planning principles; preparedness partnerships; preparedness tools (risk-based decision making, Geographic Information System (GIS), and the Contingency Preparedness System); Seven Phases of the Preparedness Cycle ((I) Plan (operational and contingency plans), (II) Organize/Staff, (III) Equip, (IV) Train, (V) Exercise (including the six phases of the exercise cycle), (VI) Evaluate, and (VII) Improve.</p>
<p>P171578 <a href="#">TRACEN Yorktown</a>, VA 24 days/3.6 Weeks ECL: 80</p>	<p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> All personnel are required to complete the Incident Command System (ICS) 100 and 200 correspondence courses as a minimum. ICS 300, 700 and 800 level training are highly recommended. This can be accomplished by scheduling Technical On-the-Job Training (OJT) (<a href="#">P179TEE</a>) at TRACEN Yorktown, VA for approximately 1 week in advance of this course for the purpose of taking the required ICS training through correspondence course(s).</p>
	<p><b>Note(s):</b> The target audience is E-6 to O-4 assigned to duties associated with preparedness.</p>





## Specialty Training - Operations Ashore Command

<p><b>CONTINGENCY PREPAREDNESS PLANNER, SENIOR COURSE (CPPX)</b> (MS-739/250524)</p> <p>P171576 <a href="#">TRACEN Yorktown</a>, VA 5 days/1 Week ECL: 80</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This is a course designed for USCG Sector Commanders and Deputies, Sector Contingency Planning and Readiness Chiefs, Commanding and Executive Officers of Detachments/Units, and Air Stations. The course emphasizes training in contingency preparedness deliberate and crisis action planning, Command Relationships, the Joint Operation Planning and Execution System (JOPES), OPLAN/OPORDER (Operations Plan/Order) review and maintenance, USCG Contingency Planning System (CPS), exercise budgeting, critical communications, and the uses and implementation of appropriate authorities and response management systems when responding to contingencies.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Students must be senior officers or senior-level managers who are tasked with all-hazards response management.</p> <p>Students are expected to be well-versed in Incident Command System (ICS) principles. If not, this can be accomplished by scheduling Technical On-the-Job Training (OJT) (<a href="#">P179TEE</a>) at TRACEN Yorktown, VA for approximately 1 week in advance of this course for the purpose of taking the required ICS training through correspondence course(s).</p> <p><b>Note(s):</b> The target audience is commanding and executive officers at the O-4 and O-5 levels.</p>
---	--



## Specialty Training - Operations Ashore Command

<p><b>INTERNATIONAL CRISIS COMMAND AND CONTROL (ICCC)</b></p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course is designed to provide the skills necessary for decision makers to manage a variety of challenging incidents. The course consists of contingency planning doctrine familiarization, risk communications, media relations, and Incident Command System (ICS) 100/200/341 training. The curriculum is reinforced by a tour of a civilian Emergency Operations Center and a crisis management tabletop exercise in which participants will use the skills learned during the previous 2 weeks to respond to a challenging scenario. The IMS population will consist of up to 24 officers from a mix of maritime nations.</p>
<p>P162285 <a href="#">TRACEN Yorktown</a>, VA 12 days/2 Weeks ECL: 80</p>	<p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> None.</p> <p><b>Note(s):</b> IMS's should have experience with or currently be assigned to crisis management/response duties.</p> <p>This course must have a minimum of 10 IMS's to hold a class convening.</p> <p>The International Maritime Officers Course (IMOC) (<a href="#">P171575</a>) includes this course of instruction.</p>



## Specialty Training - Operations Ashore Command

<p><b>ON-SCENE COORDINATOR CRISIS MANAGEMENT</b> (MS-523/201481)</p> <p>P179288 <a href="#">TRACEN Yorktown</a>, VA 11 days/1.8 Weeks ECL: 80</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course provides capstone all hazards crisis management training for USCG field commanders. It focuses on balancing multiple responsibilities to direct USCG resources and coordinate federal, state, local and private sector resources in response to a crisis. Student population includes a mix of 12 senior USCG field commanders and 12 counterparts from federal, state and private sector response organizations. This student mix provides the opportunity to share ideas on priorities, responsibilities and decision making for crisis management.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Incident Command System (ICS) 300 and 400. If not versed in ICS, this can be accomplished by scheduling Technical On-the-Job Training (OJT) (<a href="#">P179TEE</a>) at TRACEN Yorktown, VA for approximately 1 week in advance of this course for the purpose of taking the required ICS training through correspondence course(s).</p> <p>Students should be unit Commanding Officers (CO) or Executive Officers (XO) at O-6/O-5 level with On Scene Coordinator responsibility for oil and hazardous substance incidents.</p> <p><b>Note(s):</b> IMS biographical data is required for screening and approval prior to quota confirmation.</p> <p>This course is offered only 1 time per year.</p>
---	---





## Specialty Training - Operations Ashore Prevention

The courses in this section offer training in a broad range of subjects including inspection of commercial vessels and offshore facilities, port safety and security management, and homeland security in and around the waterways to shield the nation from terrorists, weapons of mass destruction, hazardous materials and other threats to security.

### ADVANCED FOREIGN PASSENGER VESSEL EXAMINER COURSE (MS-529/500317)

P164010  
USCG Sector Miami, FL  
6 Days/1 Week  
ECL: 80

**Description:** This course is intended to broaden and deepen participants' understanding of and competency in the USCG's Foreign Passenger Vessel Examination program. Course lessons explain in-depth technical and regulatory concepts on standards applicable to foreign passenger vessels. The combination of lesson proficiency assessments and ship visits ensure greater awareness and consistency in participants' decision making skills while evaluating a vessel's compliance with international and domestic safety, security, and environmental standards. The week-long interactions among participants reinforce the value of and need for frequent communication and close working relationships among the cruise industry community and USCG. Likewise, participants gain valuable insight, and a mutual understanding of the impacts their decisions have on cruise industry safety, security, and commercial viability.

**Pre-requisite(s):** Hull or machinery qualification, or equivalent experience, education and training.

**Note(s):** Class is held Monday through Saturday at USCG Sector Miami, FL. IMS arrival must be coordinated through the International Military Student Officer (IMSO) at TRACEN Yorktown. Contact information can be found on [Page III-25](#).

U.S. Government lodging is NOT available on base. Students will have to pay for lodging in local hotels. Cost of lodging in Miami is expensive, and can vary based on tourist season.

Transportation to and from class may be available through a carpool. However, if personal transportation is desired, students will have to make independent arrangements through a rental car service.



## Specialty Training - Operations Ashore Prevention

<p><b>WATERFRONT FACILITIES INSPECTION</b> (MS-605/502009)</p> <p>P122702 <a href="#">TRACEN Yorktown</a>, VA 17 Days/2.6 Weeks ECL: 80</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course provides entry level training for a facility inspector in a Sector Prevention Department, or similar type unit. It is organized into segments providing instruction on the regulatory requirements which USCG regulated facilities must abide by. This course will provide a new facility inspector with a comprehensive overview of containers, designated waterfront, particular hazardous materials, liquefied hazardous gas, liquefied natural gas, passenger terminal, bulk liquid transfer and barge fleeting facility inspection requirements.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Members should have had Occupational Medical Surveillance and Evaluation Program (OMSEP) baseline physical, Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response (HAZWOPER) standard training, and have a minimum of 3 months working experience in facility inspections.</p> <p><b>Note(s):</b> Students who have previously attended Marine Science Technician 'A' School (<a href="#">P179027</a>) do not need to take this course.</p>
<p><b>CONTAINER INSPECTION</b> (MS-542/500848)</p> <p>P173103 Oklahoma City, OK 12 Days/2 Weeks ECL: 80</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course instructs officers and enlisted personnel on the procedures to conduct inspections on intermodal containers and tanks. Subjects include compliance with U.S. and international hazardous material transportation regulations, requirements for labeling and packaging of hazardous cargo materials, inspections of cargo blocking and bracing. Practical exercises include hands-on experience with documentation and inspection techniques.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Completion of Waterfront Facilities Inspection (<a href="#">P122702</a>) or Marine Science Technician 'A' (<a href="#">P179027</a>).</p> <p><b>Note(s):</b> IMS arrival must be coordinated through the International Military Student Officer (IMSO) at TRACEN Yorktown. Contact information can be found on <a href="#">Page III-25</a>.</p>



## Specialty Training - Operations Ashore Prevention

### EXPLOSIVES HANDLING SUPERVISOR

(MS-496/240450)

P122252

[TRACEN Yorktown](#), VA

12 Days/2 Weeks

ECL: 80

**Description:** This course instructs officers and enlisted personnel on the proper procedures and regulations for safe handling of military and commercial explosives through seaports. Subjects areas taught include compliance with U.S. and international hazardous material transportation regulations, requirements for labeling and packaging of hazardous cargo materials, inspections of cargo blocking and bracing, examinations of cargo gear and rigging inspections, container inspections, vessel preload examinations and supervision of cargo handling operations. Practical exercises include hands-on experience with documentation and conducting container inspections.

**Pre-requisite(s):** Experience working with containers and/or experience working with explosive material.

**Note(s):** Because of the focus on U.S. Laws and court procedures, this course is recommended only if the host nation desires to mirror the U.S. system.





## Specialty Training - Operations Ashore Prevention

### MARINE INSPECTOR COURSE - DOMESTIC (MS-601/501869)

P122226

[TRACEN Yorktown](#), VA

26 Days/4 Weeks

ECL: 80

**Description:** This course provides instruction for USCG marine inspector trainees in basic hull construction and nomenclature, welding qualification procedures, hull inspection and dry dock requirements, lifesaving systems and equipment, personal lifesaving gear, firefighting systems, auxiliary systems, diesel propulsion, electrical system design considerations, machinery, stability and subdivision, technical review, and occupational safety for inspectors. This course is taught using lectures, in-class and laboratory exercises; emphasizing hands-on experience. Emphasis is also placed on developing the student's ability to identify and apply U.S. regulations and standards during the inspection of U.S. flag commercial vessels, specifically Small Passenger Vessels and Barges.

**Pre-requisite(s):** None.

**Note(s):** This course is intended for officers CWO2 to O-4 assigned as a marine inspector.

This course was formerly named the Inspection Department Course, but has been updated and renamed to Marine Inspector Course – Domestic.

### Maritime Domain

The United States has always been a maritime nation. Throughout our history, the oceans have served as a form of protection from rivals, source of resources and recreation for our people, and means of trade with our partners. According to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), one in six U.S. jobs is tied to the maritime industry.

Technically, the Maritime Domain encompasses all areas and things on, under, relating to, adjacent to, or bordering on a sea, ocean, or other navigable waterway. The Maritime Domain includes all maritime-related activities, infrastructure, cargo, and vessels and other means of water transport. Practically, ensuring the safety, security, and environmental stewardship of the Maritime Domain requires protection of 95,000 miles of U.S. coastline and preservation of sustainable fisheries in nearly 3.4 million square miles of our Exclusive Economic Zone – an area larger than the contiguous United States (the lower 48) states.

It is the Coast Guard's goal to protect our Nation from threats to the safety and security and natural resources of the Maritime Domain.



## Specialty Training - Operations Ashore Prevention

### PORT STATE CONTROL OFFICER (PSCO)

(MS-602/501864)

P122234

[TRACEN Yorktown](#), VA

19 Days/3 Weeks

ECL: 80

**Description:** This course is designed to provide USCG Port State Control Officer (PSCO) trainees the necessary Port State Control (PSC) foundational knowledge needed to earn a follow-on USCG Port State Control Officer qualification. Training topics will include, but are not limited to: purpose of port state control and port state control concepts; professional ethics and demeanor; awareness of cultural differences with foreign crews; vessel targeting processes; application of Safety of Life at Sea (SOLAS) requirements to foreign freight vessels for hull, machinery, fire protection, lifesaving equipment, communications, navigation equipment and systems, safe management, special measures for maritime safety and security, load lines, tonnage, manning and mariner certification, and MARPOL (International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution From Ships); application of domestic requirements (predominately navigation safety, pollution prevention and maritime security requirements) to foreign freight vessels; practical guidelines on how to examine foreign freight vessels and systems for compliance; control actions; reporting requirements and related Marine Information Safety and Law Enforcement (MISLE) System activities; and appeals of USCG actions. This course is taught using lectures, in-class and laboratory exercises, and emphasizes hands-on experience and procedures.

**Pre-requisite(s):** The prospective IMS should be employed as a Port State Control Officer/Examiner or Marine Inspector within his/her respective host nation responsible for conducting Port State Control (PSC) exams. Officers, Civilians and Petty Officers are eligible to attend.

**Note(s):** All candidates must have the proper temperament, maturity and ability to grasp the overall gravity of their actions/decisions and associated consequences to the international shipping industry when performing the job of a PSCO. Those who have successfully completed the Marine Inspector Course-Domestic (formerly the Inspection Department Course) ([P122226](#)) prior to March of 2006 do not need to take this course.



## Specialty Training - Operations Ashore Prevention

<p><b>INVESTIGATING OFFICER</b> (MS-603/340860)</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> The course provides designated Investigating Officers with instruction on the application of laws, regulations and policies related to the investigation of marine casualties. Utilizing marine casualty scenarios and role plays, students will practice basic investigative techniques such as witness interviews, evidence collection and other case processing skills. Students will use the USCG Marine Investigation Process for Marine Casualties within various marine incident scenarios that focus on causal analysis, identification of human error, developing conclusions, and forming safety recommendations. The application of instruction in laws, regulations and policies will be used in determining administrative, civil, and criminal enforcement options. Complete and accurate investigative data entry will be emphasized with practical exercises using USCG's Marine Information for Safety and Law Enforcement (MISLE) System. It is expected that upon successful completion of this course, the member will continue On the Job Training (OJT) to achieve one or more Investigating Officer qualifications.</p>
<p>P122253 <a href="#">TRACEN Yorktown</a>, VA 26 Days/4 Weeks ECL: 80</p>	<p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Personnel must be an Investigating Officer and have attended the Marine Inspector Course-Domestic (formerly Inspection Department Course) (<a href="#">P122226</a>) or Port State Control Officer Course (<a href="#">P122234</a>).</p>
	<p><b>Note(s):</b> This course is considered the "graduate school" of the marine safety community. Marine investigations is not an entry level discipline and this course is not entry level Marine Safety training. This course is intended for officers or senior enlisted personnel assigned to an Investigations Division. This course is based on U.S. investigative and administrative laws.</p>



## Specialty Training - Operations Ashore Response

The USCG promotes international maritime safety and security standards and protects the marine environment. Through training, personnel are taught to respond to oil and hazardous substance pollution incidents released into the navigable waters in order to protect public health and the environment.

<p><b>POLLUTION INCIDENT RESPONSE (PIR)</b> (MS-607/502010)</p> <p>P122703 <a href="#">TRACEN Yorktown</a>, VA 18 Days/2.8 Weeks ECL: 80</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This entry level training provides oil and hazardous material response and investigation training for personnel assigned to pollution response duties. Subject areas include oil and chemical properties, personal protective equipment, pollution response authority, pollution investigations, oil spill cleanup techniques, Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response Standard (HAZWOPER), Incident Command System (ICS) 210, and Marine Information for Safety and Law Enforcement (MISLE) System. Course emphasizes on an all hazards approach to Incident Response.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Completion of Incident Command System (ICS) 100 and 200 or equivalent experience. If not versed in ICS, this can be accomplished by scheduling Technical On-the-Job Training (OJT) (<a href="#">P179TEE</a>) at TRACEN Yorktown, VA for approximately 1 week in advance of this course for the purpose of taking the required ICS training through correspondence course(s).</p>
--	---



## Specialty Training - Operations Ashore Response

---







## Leadership

---

As a small service with many responsibilities, the USCG places great value on effective leadership. The Leadership Development Center (LDC) staff reaches out to all USCG Enlisted, Officer, Cadet, Reserve, Civilian and Auxiliary members of Team Coast Guard through resident and non-resident classroom training, unit level programs and web-based curricula. These delivery strategies combine to improve leadership skills leading to enhanced mission performance and increased retention. The LDC improves the USCG's performance by training members to demonstrate leadership competencies, providing leadership and quality development efforts and identifying future needs through research and assessment.

### U.S. Coast Guard Core Values

**Honor** – Integrity is our standard. We demonstrate uncompromising ethical conduct and moral behavior in all of our personal and organizational actions. We are loyal and accountable to the public trust.

**Respect** – We value our diverse workforce. We treat each other and those we serve with fairness, dignity, respect and compassion. We encourage individual opportunity and growth. We encourage creativity through empowerment. We work as a team.

**Devotion to Duty** – We are professionals, military and civilian, who seek responsibility, and accept accountability, and are committed to the successful achievement of our organizational goals. We exist to serve. We serve with pride.



## Leadership

<p><b>INSTRUCTOR DEVELOPMENT</b> (G-P INSTRUCTOR/230140)</p> <p>P166425 – <a href="#">TRACEN Yorktown</a>, VA P166435 – <a href="#">TRACEN Petaluma</a>, CA P166400 – Various locations 5 Days/1 Week ECL: 75</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course provides personnel assigned to instructor duty the skills to conduct performance based instruction to individuals, groups or teams. Students gain experience in the use of adult learning theories, effective communication/presentation skills, feedback, managing the learning environment, effectively using a variety of media/instructional methods, establishing/maintaining instructor credibility, lesson planning, reading/writing performance-based objectives, preparing the instructional site, demonstrating effective questioning/answering skills, providing positive reinforcement/motivational incentives, evaluating learner performance/delivery of instruction and reporting evaluation information.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Officers and petty officers assigned to instructor duties.</p> <p><b>Note(s):</b> Students will be making 2 performance-based presentations during the course, which are to be based on training materials they currently are using, or expect to be using.</p>
<p><b>LEADERSHIP AND MANAGEMENT</b> (G-P-OLAM/340720)</p> <p>P162225 – <a href="#">TRACEN Yorktown</a>, VA P162225 – <a href="#">TRACEN Petaluma</a>, CA P162224 – <a href="#">USCG Academy</a>, New London, CT 5 Days/1 Week ECL: 80</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> The course objective is designed to enhance supervisory skills for first line supervisors. The course develops skills in the following areas: communicating effectively, influencing others positively, creating an environment that motivates performance, getting the job done while taking care of subordinates, encouraging personal ethics, and promoting teamwork. Course objectives are met by recreating the world of work in the classroom, using role-playing, situational-analysis, and group-discussion and activities.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> E-5s are the target audience; however, E-6, O-1, O-2, and E-4s in a supervisory role may attend.</p> <p><b>Note(s):</b> Instructors from the Leadership Development Center teach this course at operational units throughout the USCG and at TRACENs Yorktown, Petaluma and the USCGA.</p> <p>The International Maritime Officers Course (IMOC) (<a href="#">P171575</a>) includes this course of instruction.</p>



## Leadership

<p><b>PROSPECTIVE COMMANDING OFFICER/ OFFICER IN CHARGE/ EXECUTIVE OFFICER/ EXECUTIVE PETTY OFFICER AFLOAT</b> (CO/OIC/XO/XPO)/340380)</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This advanced course is conducted in a seminar format and is designed to refresh the skills of those who have served in command cadre positions who are reporting back afloat, as well as familiarize those who will be assigned for the first time as Commanding Officer (CO), Officer in Charge (OIC), Executive Officer (XO), or Executive Petty Officer (XPO). The primary topics include Collision Avoidance, Team Coordination Training, Legal Issues, Navigation Standards, Rapid Radar Plotting, Rules of the Road Decision Making, Shipboard Stability, Engineering Administration, Mishap Case Studies and Shiphandling, Command Philosophy, CO/XO Relations, Performance Evaluations, Personnel Administration, Finance, Operational Law Issues and Public Affairs.</p>
<p>P171300 <a href="#">USCG Academy</a>, New London, CT 12 Days/2 Weeks ECL: 80</p>	<p>The course utilizes interactive classroom discussions, case studies and simulation that emphasize adaptive leadership as students analyze and resolve complex issues. The primary method of instruction combines seminar type discussions of issues and scenarios, student presentations and the use of the Ship Control And Navigation Training Simulator (SCANTS). The value of this course highly depends on active student participation.</p>
	<p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Must be a prospective or current commanding officer or executive officer for a naval vessel 20 meters or greater in length.</p>



## Leadership

---





## Professional Military Education

<p><b>INTERNATIONAL MARITIME OFFICERS COURSE</b> (IMOC)</p> <p><b><i>E-IMET APPROVED</i></b></p> <p>P171575  <a href="#">TRACEN Yorktown</a>, VA  103 Days/15 Weeks  ECL: 80SA</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> The purpose of this flagship course is to provide professional military education for international maritime officers by providing an in-depth overview of USCG organization, and the planning and management of its missions while providing American cultural experiences in an environment that fosters the development of long-lasting bonds of friendship.</p> <p>The IMOC program is designed specifically for international, mid-grade officers or civilians with 7-10 years of maritime experience. The course consists of a 15-week series of seminars, classes, and field studies that present USCG best practices and policies. The course covers a wide variety of topics including maritime law enforcement, search and rescue, marine safety prevention and response, international rules of law, port security, American culture, and military customs and courtesies. The 15-week course also includes the International Crisis Command and Control curriculum and the popular Leadership and Management Seminar.</p> <p>To successfully complete this course, IMS's must attend each lesson, participate in scheduled Field Studies Program (FSP) trips, and successfully execute all Terminal Performance Objectives. At the completion of each academic week, examinations are given; to pass, a minimum grade of 70% is required to receive credit for course completion. The major areas of study include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Search and Rescue (SAR).</b> Presented by instructors from the USCG National Search and Rescue School, TRACEN Yorktown. The purpose of the SAR Coordination and Execution class is to provide the basic SAR knowledge necessary for understanding the fundamentals of planning and coordinating a Search Action Plan (SAP). Subject matter covers: basic SAR System and Organization; Drift Theory; Search Plan Variables; Search Patterns; SAR Communications; On-Scene Coordinator (OSC) Duties; SAR Resource Unit (SRU) Duties; General SAR Policies; Legal Aspects of SAR; Flare Incidents; and Surface and Aviation Resources.</li> <li>• <b>Command and Operations.</b> Presented by instructors from the Command and Operations School, USCG Leadership Development Center. Topics include ship handling, command organization, and risk management. IMS's are able to use a state-of-the-art ship simulator to reinforce professional studies and exercise lessons learned in the Team Coordination Training</li> </ul>
<p><b>CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE</b></p>	



## Professional Military Education

<i>CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE</i>	
<p><b>INTERNATIONAL MARITIME OFFICERS COURSE (IMOC)</b></p> <p>P171575</p>	<p>(TCT) block of instruction. This portion of the course is held at the USCG Academy in New London, Connecticut.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Rule of Law and Disciplined Military Operations.</b> Presented by guest instructors from the Defense Institute of International Legal Studies (DIILS). Topics include discussions on the rule of law, law of the sea, rules of engagement, the law of armed conflict, maritime security and terrorism, and the role of the military justice system in achieving military objectives.</li> <li>• <b>Maritime Law Enforcement.</b> Presented by instructors from the Maritime Law Enforcement Academy (MLEA) and the International Training Division (ITD), TRACEN Yorktown. The course is a review of legal concepts and practical law enforcement techniques, including use of force, boarding procedures, search and seizure, and authority/jurisdictional issues.</li> <li>• <b>Maritime Safety.</b> Presented by instructors from the Marine Inspection and Investigations School, TRACEN Yorktown. Topics include port state control and commercial vessel inspections, investigations, pollution prevention and response, Standards of Training Certification and Watchkeeping (STCW), Maritime Transportation Security Act (MTSA) implementation, the regulatory aspects of the International Ship and Port Facility Security (ISPS) code, and the International Safe Management (ISM) code.</li> <li>• <b>Port Security.</b> Presented by instructors from TRACEN Yorktown and International Port Security Liaison Officers (IPSLO) from USCG Atlantic Area Command. Topics include physical port security, port control, USCG's maritime mission and authority, crisis action response, port-related terrorism, identification of weapons of mass destruction, international maritime safety initiatives, risk assessment, and USCG implementation of the International Ship and Port Facility Security (ISPS) code.</li> <li>• <b>Crisis Command and Control.</b> Presented by media and communications specialists and the USCG Office of Incident Management and Preparedness. This multi-week module develops the skills necessary for decision makers to manage a variety of challenging incidents. Highly interactive instruction consists of contingency planning doctrine familiarization, risk</li> </ul>
<i>CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE</i>	



## Professional Military Education

### CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

#### INTERNATIONAL MARITIME OFFICERS COURSE (IMOC)

P171575

communications, media relations training, risk based decision making, “best response” practices, and the Incident Command System (ICS) Planning Process workshop (ICS-341). The curriculum is reinforced by a tour of a civilian Emergency Operations Center (EOC) and a crisis management tabletop exercise in which participants will use the skills learned to respond to a challenging crisis scenario.

- **Leadership and Management.** Presented by guest instructors from the USCG Leadership and Development Center. This module develops leadership and management skills for supervisors using an experience-based curriculum. IMS’s are given the opportunity to develop practical skills that can enhance their performance as leaders. Areas of focus include strategic leadership, group dynamics, leadership theory and application, motivation, teambuilding, conflict management, ethics, and performance appraisal. The module’s objective is to enhance communication skills for understanding while exerting a positive influence on others. The performance-based training relies heavily on role-playing, case studies, and group activities to facilitate learning.

The formal coursework is augmented with an extensive Field Studies Program offering tours and activities which include visits to Boston, Massachusetts; New York, New York; Philadelphia, Pennsylvania; Baltimore, Maryland; Charleston, South Carolina and Washington, D.C. Instructional, cultural, and educational trips support academic work, expose the IMS to U.S. culture, and provide a first-hand opportunity to learn more about U.S. institutions.

**Pre-requisite(s):** Prior experience working in or supporting a multi-mission maritime agency, with strong navigational skills and ability to plot navigational courses is essential for practical exercises and group discussions.

**Note(s):** This course is *not* appropriate for noncommissioned officer personnel.



IMOC GRADUATION



IMOC CLASS VISIT TO INDEPENDENCE HALL  
*Philadelphia, Pennsylvania*



SHARED MISSIONS/COMMON GOALS







## Professional Military Education

<p><b>OFFICER CANDIDATE SCHOOL</b> (OCS/340370)</p> <p>P164007 <a href="#">USCG Academy</a>, New London, CT 117 Days/17 Weeks ECL: 80</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> OCS is designed to train civilians and enlisted personnel in basic military principles, discipline, and fundamental professional skills to become commissioned as an officer. This intense military and academic training is designed to provide enough basic knowledge to allow the graduate to perform as an effective officer. The course is rigorous and challenging. The officer candidate's desire to participate must be strong enough to adjust to the demanding regulations, heavy academic schedule, and physically strenuous routine. The 17-hour daily routine includes calisthenics, inspection, morning classes (4 hours), afternoon classes (4 hours), compulsory study period (2 hours), and meals. The leadership and management curriculum includes evaluation of self and subordinates, group dynamics, interpersonal communications, leadership styles, power and authority, and interviewing and counseling. Also included in leadership and management is a subsection on physical fitness, health, and well being.</p> <p>Officer candidates will participate in a physical fitness program designed to improve their overall fitness level. A fitness test is given three times during OCS and includes the following events: a 1.5-mile run, a 12-minute swim, sit-ups, and cadence push-ups. Officer candidates are required to complete survival swim training.</p> <p>The academics curriculum provides training in junior officer skills including administration, nautical science, and USCG missions. As part of the training, officer candidates will conduct extensive research in a variety of USCG publications, study USCG history and present-day missions, and participate in first aid training. Through hands-on training, officer candidates learn nautical science concepts including maneuvering board and relative motion, piloting, celestial navigation, nautical nomenclature, shipboard communications, ship handling, international rules of the road, damage control, deck watch officer procedures, Incident Command System (ICS), Marine and Environmental Response, and other operational fields. Additionally, officer candidates will complete a 2-week cruise.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> None.</p>
<p><b>CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE</b></p>	



## Professional Military Education

*CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE*

**OFFICER CANDIDATE SCHOOL**  
(OCS/340370)

P164007

**Note(s):** Officer candidates are required to wear USCG uniforms, which are issued to all officer candidates upon arrival; uniform cost is included in the tuition. IMS's should bring their host nation's formal dress uniform for graduation and graduation activities.

Officer candidates are required to successfully pass a general screening physical examination that is administered upon arrival. They also must successfully complete survival swim training.

See [Pages III-7-11](#) of this Handbook for physical training standards. IMS's must provide their own PT gear and/or athletic shoes.





## Professional Military Education

<p><b>OFFICER INDOCTRINATION SCHOOL</b> (OIS/340370)</p> <p>P164008 <a href="#">USCG Academy</a>, New London, CT 110 Days/16 Weeks ECL: 80</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course, which parallels the Officer Candidate School (OCS) Program, is offered for junior commissioned officers. OIS shares the classroom curriculum with OCS, but does not have intense military indoctrination. It is important to know that OIS students will take their daily classes with OCS students. OIS is divided into three segments: leadership and management, academics, and operations, which include shipboard navigation and a 2-week cruise (see Officer Candidate School [<a href="#">P164007</a>] for subjects). OIS students attend the swimming portion of physical fitness training and are required to pass the survival swim. They are required to attend all phases of physical training including morning calisthenics.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Students must be commissioned officers prior to arrival.</p> <p><b>Note(s):</b> IMS's should be in the O-1 to O-3 range. This is an ideal course for officers transferring from Army or Marine forces into a maritime service.</p> <p>Officer Indoctrination students will participate in a physical fitness program designed to improve their overall fitness level. A fitness test is given three times and includes the following events: a 1.5-mile run, a 12-minute swim, sit-ups, and cadence push-ups. Officer Indoctrination students are required to complete survival swim training.</p> <p>Officers must bring daily work uniforms and service dress uniforms for their respective service. Some winter clothing items are provided. IMS's should bring their country's formal dress uniform for graduation and graduation activities.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Pages III-7-11</a> of this Handbook for physical training standards. IMS's must provide their own PT gear and/or athletic shoes.</p>
--	--



## Professional Military Education

<p><b>CHIEF WARRANT OFFICER (CWO) INDOCTRINATION</b> (CWO-PD/500736)</p> <p>P171034 <a href="#">USCG Academy</a>, New London, CT 19 Days/3 Weeks ECL: 80</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> The course focuses on building leadership competencies by preparing senior enlisted personnel for transition into the Officer Corps and builds upon individual skills attained through one's career and provides a vehicle for sharing experiences to improve group effectiveness. This course facilitates professional and personal growth in knowledge, skills, attitudes and abilities through learning, self-awareness, self-assessment, feedback and reflection. Key areas of emphasis are USCG Vision, Core Values, Professionalism, Lifelong learning, and uniqueness of Chief Warrant Officers in the USCG. This course also emphasizes written communication, physical fitness, nutrition, education assessment, diversity, critical thinking and mentoring. Attendance is mandatory for USCG personnel within 1 year of commissioning as a Chief Warrant Officer.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Students must be selected to rank of Chief Warrant Officer and have not graduated from the CPO Academy (<a href="#">P171302</a>) or Department of Defense Senior Enlisted Academy.</p>
<p><b>CHIEF WARRANT OFFICER (CWO) PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT</b> (CWO-PD/501614)</p> <p>P171036 <a href="#">USCG Academy</a>, New London, CT 12 Days/2 Weeks ECL: 80</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> The Chief Warrant Officer Professional Development (CWOPD) focuses on building leadership competences by preparing Senior Enlisted personnel for transition into the Officer Corps. CWOPD builds upon individual skills attained through one's career and provides a vehicle for sharing experiences to improve group effectiveness. This course facilitates professional and personal growth in knowledge, skills, attitudes and abilities through learning, self-awareness, self-assessment, feedback and reflection. Key areas of emphasis are USCG Vision, Core Values, Professionalism, Lifelong learning, and uniqueness of Chief Warrant Officers in the USCG. This course also emphasizes written communication, physical fitness, nutrition, education assessment, diversity, critical thinking and mentoring. Attendance is mandatory for USCG personnel within 1 year of commissioning as a Chief Warrant Officer.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Students must be selected to the rank of CWO and be a graduate of the Chief Petty Office Academy (<a href="#">P171302</a>) or DoD Senior Enlisted Academy (P171019).</p> <p><b>Note(s):</b> Students must be E-7 or equivalent.</p>



## Professional Military Education

### CHIEF PETTY OFFICER ACADEMY

(G-P-CPO-ACAD/230442)

P171302

[TRACEN Petaluma](#), CA

33 Days/5 Weeks

ECL: 80

**Description:** This is an advanced leadership program. Its curriculum and integrated teamwork environment are vital to the leadership development of the USCG's Chief Petty Officer Corps, the backbone of the enlisted workforce. Founded in 1982 at Yorktown, Virginia, the Academy was originally created to provide leadership training to the USCG's senior enlisted personnel. In 1998, with the implementation of the Enlisted Career Development Program, its mission changed to foster the professional growth and training expected of newly advanced chief petty officers. Today, the USCG proudly shares our history, traditions, and professionalism with selected U.S. Air Force senior enlisted personnel, with partners from the Department of Homeland Security, and with IMS's representing their respective maritime services.

**Pre-requisite(s):** Students must be E-7 or equivalent.

**Note(s):** Participants must be in good physical condition and expect to participate in vigorous physical exercise. On opening weekend, students will have their blood pressure checked to ensure they are able to participate safely. If the blood pressure is too high, students will be referred to appropriate medical personnel for evaluation to determine if the student is physically able to participate in the exercise activities, requires medical intervention, or if they must be disenrolled because of medical condition(s).

IMS's must provide their own PT gear and/or athletic shoes for mandatory PT in the CPO Academy course. A list of the fitness enhancing activities is on [Page III-12](#).

Classes begin at 0900 on Saturday morning, followed by a welcome dinner hosted by the local Chapter of the Chief Petty Officer Association. The Academy concludes with a formal graduation dinner which requires formal military attire (suit and tie for civilians).



## Professional Military Education

### USCG ACADEMY INTERNATIONAL PROGRAM (USCGA)

P170011

[USCG Academy](#), New London, CT

4-year university

ECL: 80

The USCG accepts a limited number of highly qualified international students to attend the USCG Academy (USCGA) located in New London, CT. The USCGA is one of the most selective universities in America, maintaining a rigorous academic, athletic, and military program for career maritime officers. Since 1971, over 103 cadets from 38 countries have graduated from the Academy. Academy graduates have served as heads of service and in other leadership positions around the world.

#### **Standardized Tests**

All international candidates must be administered either the Scholastic Achievement Test (SAT) Reasoning Test or the American College Testing (ACT) exam on or before the January testing period, have the results reported to the USCG Academy, and meet minimum score requirements.

**SAT I:** A minimum of 600 on the Math portion is required. A minimum of 600 on the English portion is required. The USCG Academy report code number for the SAT is 5807. Information about the SAT and test dates can be found on the [College Board website](#).

**ACT:** A minimum of 26 on the Math portion and 27 on the Verbal portion is required. The USCG Academy report code number for the ACT is 0600. Information about the ACT and test dates can be found on the [ACT website](#).

#### **Language Assessment**

In countries where English is not the primary language, candidates must take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL), have the results reported to the USCG Academy, and meet minimum score requirements. In certain situations and with the approval from the USCG Office of International Affairs, the English Comprehension Level (ECL) exam may be administered in lieu of the TOEFL.

**TOEFL:** A minimum score of 560 (Paper-Based Test) or 220 (Computer-Based Test) is required. The USCG Academy report code number for the TOEFL is 5807. Information about the exam and test dates can be found on the [TOEFL site](#).

**ECL:** A minimum of 80 is required on the ECL exam.

**CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE**



## Professional Military Education

CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

**USCG ACADEMY  
INTERNATIONAL  
PROGRAM**  
(USCGA)

P170011

### ***Physical Fitness and Medical Exams***

**Physical Fitness:** All International Cadet candidates must be in good physical condition. Candidates must complete a [Physical Fitness Exam \(PFE\)](#) as part of the application process. Cadets must pass the PFE again shortly after reporting to the Academy. Cadets who fail the PFE will normally be disenrolled.

**Medical Exam:** International Cadet candidates are not required to take a medical exam to apply the USCG Academy; however, candidates who are enrolled must pass a medical exam upon arrival. Any student who fails the medical exam will be disenrolled. A pamphlet on [common medical disqualifications](#) is available to all candidates.

### ***Selection***

**Interview:** It is necessary that all applicants be interviewed by the U.S. Defense Attaché Officer (USDAO) or other U.S. Embassy official prior to submission of their package. Applicants are required to present a certified high school transcript at the interview. High school performance, English skills, activities and evidence of physical fitness will be evaluated.

**Application Documents:** Upon request, the USCG Academy will send each International Cadet candidate the required forms and supplemental information. All requirements must be completed by March 15.

**Selection:** International Cadets are selected on a competitive basis. Announcements of international appointments to the USCG Academy will be made in late April or as soon thereafter as practicable.

### ***Enrollment***

International Cadets enrolled at the USCG Academy are subject to the same regulations governing attendance, discipline, resignation, discharge, dismissal, and graduation as appointed U.S. citizens.

CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE



## Professional Military Education

### CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

#### USCG ACADEMY INTERNATIONAL PROGRAM (USCGA)

P170011

All cadets enrolled in the Academy receive pay and allowance of approximately \$800 per month. Most of the allowance is used for textbooks, uniforms, and various fees, but part of it is for personal use.

Upon graduation, International Cadets are awarded a Bachelor of Science degree; however, they are not entitled to serve in the USCG. Before enrollment, each International Cadet must have their sponsoring host nation certify that the cadet will serve in that country's coast guard, navy, or other comparable maritime service upon graduation.

#### **Costs for International Cadets**

Before an International Cadet is enrolled at the Academy, the sponsoring country must agree to reimburse the USCG for the cost of instruction. The cost of instruction for cadets is \$71,349 per year. Countries not listed on the World Bank List would be eligible for partial tuition costs of \$16,300 annually. This cost is reviewed and revised on an annual basis. In addition to the cost of instruction, all incoming cadets are required to pay an initial deposit of \$3,000. This deposit helps offset the cost of a laptop computer, uniforms, and other issued items.

In certain instances, these costs may be waived. Requests for waivers will be considered on a case by case basis and must be sent by message to COMDT COGARD WASHINGTON DC//CG-DCO-1//.

Furthermore, each country must bear all the costs associated with the student's travel to and from the USCG Academy including the shipment of any personal items.

#### **Timeline**

- **September to February** - Registration and administration of SAT Reasoning, ACT and TOEFL exams
- **March 1** - Deadline for submission of admission materials, nominations, and waiver requests
- **April - May** - Notification of acceptance and non-acceptance
- **Late June** - International Cadets report to the USCG Academy

### CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE





## Professional Military Education

*CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE*

<p><b>USCG ACADEMY INTERNATIONAL PROGRAM (USCGA)</b></p>	<p><b>Key Contacts</b></p>		
<p>P170011</p>	<table> <tr> <td> <p><b>U.S. Coast Guard (CG-DCO-I)</b> Office of International Affairs Phone: (202) 372-4496 Fax: (202) 372-4965</p> </td> <td> <p><b>U.S. Coast Guard Academy</b> Admissions Office Phone: (860) 701-6778 Fax: (860) 701-6700</p> </td> </tr> </table>	<p><b>U.S. Coast Guard (CG-DCO-I)</b> Office of International Affairs Phone: (202) 372-4496 Fax: (202) 372-4965</p>	<p><b>U.S. Coast Guard Academy</b> Admissions Office Phone: (860) 701-6778 Fax: (860) 701-6700</p>
<p><b>U.S. Coast Guard (CG-DCO-I)</b> Office of International Affairs Phone: (202) 372-4496 Fax: (202) 372-4965</p>	<p><b>U.S. Coast Guard Academy</b> Admissions Office Phone: (860) 701-6778 Fax: (860) 701-6700</p>		
	<p><b>Note(s):</b> Security Assistance funding can <b>not</b> be used to fund attendance at the USCG Academy.</p>		



### Corps of Cadets (student body) as of July 2009

- 973 Cadets enrolled
- 43 states and 15 foreign nations represented
- 100% of students housed on campus
- 23 varsity athletic teams
- 27% of Cadets are women
- 15% of Cadets are minorities
- 1 faculty member for every 8 students
- 19 Cadets in an average class

*CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE*



## Professional Military Education

---

*CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE*

### **The USCG Academy at a Glance**

- Smallest of the five U.S. federal military academies
- Four-year Bachelor of Science degree program
- Founded in 1876 aboard the schooner *Dobbin*
- Highly selective
- No congressional nomination necessary
- Holistic education includes academics, physical fitness, character and leadership
- Multiple roles of multi-mission, maritime USCG accommodate diverse interests
- 2 graduates are NASA astronauts
- 80% of U.S. graduates go to graduate school
- 85% of graduates choose to serve beyond their five-year commitment





## On the Job Training (OJT)

The purpose of On-the-Job Training (OJT) programs is to provide practical application of skills learned and knowledge gained from USCG formal 'A' and 'C' School courses and to provide familiarization with the organization and missions of the hosting unit. This is intended to supplement classroom training and to provide hands-on experience and practical application of skills acquired. The actual training conducted depends on the operational commitments and operational tempo of the providing unit. The training will not qualify an IMS in a particular rating, but it does offer exposure to daily work situations and familiarization with USCG capabilities.

**Note(s):**

- Confirmation of specific location(s) may change, or be of short notice due to operational tempo of USCG units.
- IMS's must be prepared to pay for commercial billeting, since billeting may not be available at all units.

<p><b>AVIATION ON-THE-JOB TRAINING (AV OJT)</b></p> <p>P179AVO (officer) P179AVE (enlisted) Location: varies 1-2 Weeks ECL: 80</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This training provides both officer and enlisted IMS's with an opportunity to reinforce skills and knowledge related to aviation operations and maintenance. IMS's are assigned to an active USCG air station for a 1- or 2-week period, normally following a resident training course.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Completion of a USCG aviation course.</p>
<p><b>FAMILIARIZATION ON-THE-JOB TRAINING (FAM OJT)</b></p> <p>P179FMO (officer) P179FME (enlisted) Location: varies 1-2 Weeks ECL: 75</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> These programs are conducted at operational units and enable participants to observe and, when possible, participate in USCG standard operations. OJT is intended to supplement classroom training and to provide hands-on experience and practical application of skills acquired. The actual training conducted depends on the operational commitments and operational tempo of the providing unit. The training will not qualify an IMS in a particular rating, but it does offer exposure to daily work situations and familiarization with USCG capabilities.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Completion of a USCG course.</p> <p><b>Note(s):</b> Providing information on the IMS's specific area of interest and the IMS's next assignment will aid in the selection of the most appropriate unit for the desired training.</p>



## On the Job Training (OJT)

<p><b>HEALTH SERVICES APPRENTICESHIP</b> (HS OJT)</p> <p>P179299 <a href="#">TRACEN Petaluma</a>, CA Duration varies ECL: 80</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> For additional on-the-job training (OJT) beyond what the Health Services Technician 'A' (<a href="#">P175005</a>) and Dental Technician (<a href="#">P175006</a>) provide, an apprenticeship program can be arranged following completion of these courses. The IMS would be attached to the Training Center, Petaluma, California Health Care Clinic during this program to gain practical experience under the supervision of the clinical staff.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Completion of Health Services Technician 'A' (<a href="#">P175005</a>) or Dental Technician (<a href="#">P175006</a>).</p>
<p><b>MARINE SAFETY ON-THE-JOB TRAINING</b> (MS OJT)</p> <p>P179MSO (officer) P179MSE (enlisted) Location: varies 1-2 Weeks ECL: 80</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This hands-on, in-the-field training provides exposure to commercial vessel inspection activities, port state control inspections on non-U.S.-flag ships, pollution investigation and response, and shore side facility compliance inspections. Typically, some time is spent with other USCG field offices, which provides limited exposure to small boat operations, search and rescue, and fisheries enforcement.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Completion of a USCG Prevention or Response course.</p>
<p><b>MARITIME LAW ENFORCEMENT ON-THE-JOB TRAINING</b> (MLE OJT)</p> <p><b><i>E-IMET APPROVED</i></b></p> <p>P179LEO (officer) P179LEE (enlisted) Location: varies 1-2 Weeks ECL: 75</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> Operational units conduct this program, which enables participants to observe USCG standard maritime law enforcement (MLE) operations at the shipboard level, including counter-narcotics or fisheries law enforcement. OJT is intended to supplement classroom training and provide practical application of skills acquired. The actual training conducted depends on the operational commitments and operational tempo of the providing unit. The training will not qualify an IMS in a particular rating, but it does offer exposure to daily work situations and familiarization with USCG capabilities. Providing information on the IMS's specific area of interest and next assignment will aid in the selection of the most appropriate unit for the desired training.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Completion of a USCG MLE course.</p>



## On the Job Training (OJT)

<p><b>TECHNICAL ON-THE-JOB TRAINING (TECH OJT)</b></p> <p>P179TEE (enlisted) Location: varies 1-2 Weeks ECL: 75</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> Technical OJT provides enlisted IMS's with the opportunity to perform USCG operations related to various technical specialties, including aids to navigation, machinery maintenance, small boat operations, damage control, electrical/electronics, weapons maintenance.</p> <p>This OJT may also be scheduled at TRACEN Yorktown for those IMS's that need to take Incident Command System (ICS) training through correspondence courses.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Completion of a USCG technical specialty course.</p>
<p><b>UNDERWAY ON-THE-JOB TRAINING (UW OJT)</b></p> <p>P179UOL – Atlantic Area P179UOP – Pacific Area Duration varies ECL: 75</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> Opportunities for IMS's to participate in training aboard underway USCG cutters can be arranged as a stand-alone training activity or to complement formal classroom training.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> None.</p> <p><b>Note(s):</b> IMS biographical data is required prior to confirmation of the OJT period.</p>



**THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK**

# V

## Section

**MOBILE EDUCATION & TRAINING TEAM INFORMATION**

---

---

**THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK**





## Introduction

---

### GENERAL INFORMATION

USCG Mobile Education and Training Teams (MET/MTT) provide training in all USCG mission areas. Exportable training is one of the USCG's most versatile and cost effective international training tools, providing training to more than 2,000 International Military Students (IMS) in approximately 60 countries each year. The USCG can deliver a complete package of beginning, intermediate or advanced training to units, small groups or larger multi-agency audiences. As part of a set of training development MTTs, the USCG can work with an agency to develop their own organic training capability. Any of the MET/MTTs may be conducted on a regional basis with two or more participating nations to promote regional cooperation and/or to share costs. These standard courses usually require only minor adjustments to meet host nation needs, though more extensive tailoring is always possible. The USCG works with the host nation and with the respective U.S. Embassy to customize training to meet the desired objectives. More detailed information is found in each of the course descriptions.

USCG training and technical assistance teams are primarily from the USCG International Training Division (ITD), which is located at Training Center Yorktown, Virginia. However for specialized courses, the composition of some teams may include one or more members of the ITD along with other USCG military personnel or civilians who possess the required expertise, or with partner U.S. or foreign agencies with complementary skill sets. Training provided by MET/MTTs is conducted in English or through an interpreter. When interpreters are needed, the U.S. Embassy will coordinate with the host nation to arrange for interpreters and the translation of course materials in the applicable language. USCG MET/MTTs are provided on an unclassified basis only.

USCG exportable training teams are funded through many different sources and through a variety of funding mechanisms. Utilizing several fund sources maximizes host nation and requesting agency(s) training dollars as well as personnel resources. The USCG works with the host nation and with the respective U.S. Embassy to coordinate various complementary funding sources to achieve common developmental goals. In each case, funding must be received at least 30 days prior to the scheduled team departure date. If translation materials are required, funding must be provided at least 60 days in advance

#### **Note(s):**

1. All USCG maritime law enforcement training MET/MTTs are approved under the Expanded International Military Education and Training (E-IMET) Program.
2. Any of the MET/MTTs may be conducted on a regional basis with two or more participating nations to promote regional cooperation and/or to share costs.
3. MTTs cancelled by SCO within 60 days of scheduled date may be subject to a penalty to recover costs already incurred. Reference should be made to annual cancellation message.



## Introduction

---

### **GUIDELINES TO ASSIST IN SCHEDULING AND EXECUTION OF MET/MTTs**

#### ***Programming***

USCG MTTs are programmed by one of the following methods:

A. During the annual Security Cooperation Education and Training Working Group (SCETWG), a Regional Manager from USCG International Affairs (CG-DCO-I) will be available to provide information with regard to the objectives, course requirements and content of all USCG MTTs. The Security Cooperation Office (SCO), in coordination with the Combatant Commander (COCOM) Theater Security Cooperation Plan (TSCP) and funding program managers, requests that CG-DCO-I add this training to the host nation's training program. The SCO and Regional Manager develop a working estimate which is used as a baseline to allocate funds. Estimate should be as accurate and comprehensive as possible to secure an appropriate level of funding. CG-DCO-I then programs the MTT in the Defense Security Assistance Management System (DSAMS).

B. The SCO submits an official request directly to CG-DCO-I, info COCOM and funding program managers. Once it is determined by all concerned that the MTT is feasible and funding is approved, CG-DCO-I will program in DSAMS. Dates must be flexible to allow scheduling of out-of-cycle MTTs.

#### ***Implementation***

A. Upon completion of the last SCETWG, CG-DCO-I will send the "request for call-up" message, ([Page V-8](#)) to requesting countries for proposed dates for the MTTs. Responses must be returned by the deadline in order to confirm training and secure dates. The USCG then begins the coordination process to provide updated and current estimates and determine logistical support requirements.

Once the call-up message is received and the funding source is confirmed, DCO-I will connect the appropriate exportable training team leader and the SCO or Embassy point of contact to begin planning the details for the mission (a minimum of 6 weeks from mission execution date). The team leader will request initial information to support the mission, usually by email. The SCO or Embassy point of contact should provide the team with as much information as possible regarding changes in organization, new equipment or special considerations concerning IMS's or training venue ensure the best training experience.

#### **B. Classrooms and Equipment**

##### **1. Lecture room**

- Must contain seats and tables for each class member, faculty and visitors
- Should contain overhead projector, screen, and at least 3 power outlets
- Should have chalkboard/wet board available for use simultaneously with screen. If these are not available, please discuss specifications for what is available

##### **2. Audio visual aids and computer support may be required for some MTTs**

##### **3. Photocopying: The team may need limited photocopying capability during a course**

*CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE*



## Introduction

---

### *CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE*

4. Training platforms: Several MTT courses require a boat to conduct mock boardings. Others may require access to commercial ships, cargo piers or freight containers for practical exercises. This will be indicated in the catalog and also in correspondence during planning

5. Special attention should be paid to the target audience. Requirements for some specialized courses are clearly outlined in the pre-requisites. If the audience is not carefully selected, IMS's may not meet the training objectives or host nation goals for training

6. Any other requirements will be identified and coordinated on a case-by-case basis

#### C. Course Materials

1. The USCG will carry books and some of the course materials with them to the course site. However, the USCG requires the Embassy/host nation to print student materials. Materials may be distributed by the team on the first day of class, or as needed

2. Team requires access to the teaching site at least 1 day (usually the weekend) prior to start of course in order to set up

#### D. Language

The course will be normally taught in English. For other languages, the USCG requires consecutive interpretation in lecture (normally a minimum of 2 interpreters) and also in practical exercises. The team will attempt to make critical course materials available in the host nation language. Materials will be provided to the SCO or Embassy point of contact for translation and photocopying as soon as possible after the MTT is confirmed and funded. An effort should be made to combine translation services with the interpretation to more fully familiarize interpreters with the course content. A meeting with the interpreters during the setup of the course is advantageous. The quality of the course presentation is directly tied to the quality of interpreters/translators.

#### E. Accommodations

Team will usually stay at an Embassy approved hotel that meets current force protection requirements. If the hotel has conference facilities, these may be used to conduct the course. This arrangement has worked well in the past (e.g., neutral site for participants, easy access, low logistics requirements for Embassy, host government, etc.). Discussions between the SCO and/or Embassy point of contact are required to resolve specific logistical issues.

#### F. Transportation/Travel

Team requires transportation to/from teaching site daily. Some MTTs require a small truck or van to move equipment. This can normally be accomplished through rental vehicles if the SCO or Embassy point of contact cannot provide. If a rental car is recommended, please advise. The teams require assistance on arrival and departure in passing through customs/immigration. Team will travel on official passports.

#### G. Communications

Timely communications between the USCG and SCO or Embassy POINT OF CONTACT are critical to success of course. Both the appropriate Regional Manager and the MTT Team leader will work

*CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE*



## Introduction

---

### *CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE*

closely to ensure coordination for training success. SCO must also work closely to ensure that appropriate funding process is followed to ensure receipt of funding at least 30 days prior to mission start date and that required vetting of IMS's is completed. USCG training teams are not allowed to provide training unless proof of vetting is provided. Understanding that vetting is not required to be completed until the day training commences, the SCO and DCO-I will make a go/no go decision on team departure if the vetting has not been completed to ensure that the resource implications are understood.

### ***Target Audience***

The target audience is coordinated in advance depending on the specific training that will be provided. Discussions with the appropriate Regional Training Manager can assist in determining the appropriate IMS's, units, agency or inter-agency mix for selected training. In addition, MTT team leaders may include recommendations in their After Action Reports (AAR) for additional or advanced training that would continue to develop a capability, identify potential unit or group leaders who were very successful during training or note if an IMS audience was not appropriate to the course. Course descriptions in Section V of this Handbook have course pre-requisites that will aid in selecting the appropriate target audience.

### ***Costing and Funding***

Pricing is in accordance with existing Security Cooperation and other pertinent regulations. All costs directly associated to the MTT are reimbursable. A cost estimate is provided to the SCO upon programming of the USCG MTT for planning purposes only and this estimate will be reflected in DSAMS. The initial estimate is utilized by funding program to allocate dollars to support to the mission. Cost variables such as airfare may change significantly during the period from initial programming to execution. As funding may be limited, host nation may not be able to obtain additional funds if the estimate is not accurate. Once the USCG receives confirmation that the host nation and funding program accepts the MTT, the USCG will update the cost estimate. The SCO, Regional Manager and ITD need to review and update estimate as necessary. Generally, there are 4 areas of consideration in pricing a USCG MTT:

#### A. Team Costs

The number of instructors and length of the courses vary by course (consult the USCG International Training Handbook for information). The initial cost estimate will include round-trip airfare for the instructors, per diem as authorized by the JFTR/JTR, and transportation required while in host nation. The USCG tries to combine training missions with several countries into one trip to cut travel costs and time. However, this is not always possible. Back-to-back training of several MTTs can be programmed and is very cost effective. Certain MTTs are also easily expanded to have a Regional focus – bringing in IMS's from several countries to train together. This not only reduces the cost of training in an Area of Responsibility (AOR), but encourages communication, cooperation and interoperability among the participating countries. Regional MTTs require significant advance planning and timing to ensure success. Dates should be determined as soon as possible and the funding program must support the initiative to guarantee funding well in advance.

*CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE*



## Introduction

---

### *CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE*

#### B. Training Aids

An estimated fee is included per mission to pay for training aids as part of the direct costs below. Cost for training aids can be higher, depending on specific training requirements. Certain funding sources are authorized to provide equipment to support the training. If there are specific equipment requirements, this will be included as a separate line on the estimate and must be discussed well in advance of the confirmed mission date to coordinate receipt of funding and procurement.

#### C. Course Material Translation/Photocopying Fees

The USCG has accumulated a small library of already translated course materials. If, however, there is a requirement to translate course material for the requesting host nation, this cost will be charged to the mission. It is recommended to combine translation and interpretation into one contract if possible.

#### D. Course Fee

For direct and indirect costs including training aids (set annually) and additional expenses incurred, charged against the mission:

1. Interpreting fees
2. Equipment/technical support
3. Conference facilities
4. Printing/photocopying
5. In-country transportation (if applicable)
6. Working lunches (may require waiver approval)

The SCO or Embassy point of contact should be aware that, historically, the items identified above are their responsibility. Additionally, the SCO or Embassy POINT OF CONTACT is responsible for recommending an appropriate translator/interpreter. As early as possible and prior to the MTT date, it should be determined who will be responsible for expenses incurred for the logistics support related items. The estimated cost should be submitted to CG-DCO-I for inclusion in the total cost of the MTT.

### ***Responsibilities***

The following is provided as a recap of responsibilities to ensure that the training program is successful

#### A. SCO or Embassy Point of Contact (Do not hesitate to communicate -- fax, telephone, E-mail)

1. Request programming
2. Secure funding/work closely with Regional Manager to ensure accurate and cost effective estimates. Obtain waivers if required
3. Ensure all specific requirements for funding source are submitted in a timely manner to ensure funding is received at least 30 days in advance. USCG realizes that there are often issues with funding that are out of the SCO's control, and will work with SCO to accomplish the mission, if at all possible, within time constraints

*CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE*



## Introduction

---

*CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE*

4. Coordinate with host nation to provide objectives of the USCG MTT, and assist the USCG team with identifying host nation points of contact (senior leadership of the military, senior civilian officials)
  5. Assist the USCG team with host nation clearance, lodging, and transportation
  6. Provide the USCG with a list of participants, their respective agencies and responsibilities (30 days in advance)
  7. Procure suitable training site
  8. Procure interpreters/translator
  9. Ensure all participants are vetted as required
  10. Provide feedback to Regional Manager of training effectiveness and any issues or concerns that should be addressed in future training missions. Appropriate feedback will ensure that SCO and host nation objectives are being met
- B. USCG
1. Determine host nation eligibility
  2. Program MTT in DSAMS
  3. Provide SCO or Embassy POINT OF CONTACT proposed dates if specific dates have not been requested
  4. Provide SCO or Embassy POINT OF CONTACT with logistics requirements
  5. Provide fund cite(s) to SCO for in-country costs
  6. Develop USCG MTT related costs for inclusion in estimate
  7. Request host nation/area clearances
  8. Work with host nation to provide any specific information required by various fund sources
  9. Upon completion of MTT, submit after action report advising COCOM, the SCO/Embassy point of contact and others as appropriate of training provided. Identify any issues to be resolved for future missions. Provide recommendations for future training or potential IMS's/organizations that would benefit from future training based on the IMS's grasp of learning objectives



## Introduction

### CANCELLATION FEE POLICY

A cancellation fee of 100% will apply to cancellation of training that incurs up-front costs prior to actual commencement of training. An example would be for the translation cost or tailoring of course material to meet a specific host nation requirement. Confirmation of training constitutes the authorization to bill the costs of the training if not officially notified of cancellation within the 60-day window. Please reference the annual DoN/USCG cancellation message for more information.

### STANDARD TIMELINE FOR MOBILE EDUCATION & TRAINING TEAM PROCESS

April/May	SCO request USCG MTT(s) during the SCETWG.
1 October	Beginning of the FY. Typically, the FY begins without a Foreign Affairs budget authorization or appropriation requiring operations under a Continuing Resolution (CR or CRA) for the first few months of the FY. It is not known when the Department of State (DoS) will announce individual country program levels, but experience indicates that this could be as late as February.
1 October	USCG will contact SCO to request that the Embassy identify specific dates for each MTT planned for the upcoming FY.
1 November	Deadline for SCOs to request specific dates. If specific dates are not requested, then the USCG will assign dates for the Embassy.
December	USCG will develop the MTT schedule for the upcoming FY.
December (ongoing)	<p>USCG will provide monthly status updates until all of the necessary requirements are completed for each MTT.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>60 days prior to departure</u>: Estimated in-country costs and call-up messages are due to USCG. The call-up and in-country costs are considered the minimum level of information needed to begin planning. If received, the USCG Regional Manager will connect the OSC/SAO with the team to begin planning for the MTT (6-8 weeks in advance). If not received, the MTT will be postponed or cancelled.</li> <li>• <u>30 days prior to departure</u>: Funding for mission received. USCG cannot purchase airline tickets or send fund cites to the Embassy until funding is received from the funding source.</li> <li>• <u>1 week prior to departure</u>: Confirmation of vetting received. USCG will not authorize members to depart the U.S. without vetting confirmation in advance.</li> </ul>
Ongoing	All out-of-cycle requests should be forwarded to the USCG Regional Manager (RM) at USCG International Affairs (CG-DCO-I). The RM will determine if the USCG can support without disrupting the schedule, as finalized in December. Exceptions may be made for high priority countries.
April/May	SCETWG – The annual process repeats itself.



## **Introduction**

---

### **MOBILE EDUCATION & TRAINING TEAM CALL-UP FORMAT**

*Since most teams are Mobile Training Teams (MTT) this format refers to MTTs. The format is the same for any exportable, in-country team request. This format shows the basic information required to help plan and price a Mobile Training Team (MTT).*

- a. MTT identification (See paragraph 13-11, JSAT)
- b. Team composition (Indicate by quantity, rank, military occupational specialty (MOS)/specialty code, and title of each team member)
- c. Security clearance (Indicate type of security clearance required for the missions)
- d. Duration (Indicate the duration of the mission in week)
- e. Team restrictions (Reflect any required limitations or exclusions on the type of personnel, uniforms, equipment, or methods of instruction)
- f. Mission (Provide, in detail, the scope of instruction the team is to conduct)
- g. Training goal (Include a statement of the results the effort is expected to achieve)
- h. Personnel to be trained (Indicate the technical qualifications of foreign trainees, to include educational level, and number of IMS's, by officers, enlisted personnel, and civilians)
- i. Summary of host nation capabilities
- j. Equipment on which training is to be conducted and availability (The equipment list must be detailed enough for the furnishing agency to identify it by make, model or type)
- k. Availability of tools, ancillary equipment, and training aids (List items required for the mission and if the team must bring them or if the host nation will provide them)
- l. Anticipated in-country costs (Venue, meals, transportation, translation, interpreters, etc.)
- m. Interpreter support
- n. Training locations (If there is more than one training location, indicate distance between locations, time requirements for travel to be performed, and modes of anticipated transportation)
- o. Desired in-country arrival date (Indicate the desired arrival date in the host nation)
- p. Type quarters available (Indicate whether quarters are provided by the foreign government)
- q. Uniform and clothing (Describe requirements for both on- and off-duty uniforms and civilian clothing)
- r. In-country transportation (Indicate the means of in-country transportation to be provided to and from quarters, training locations, and dining facilities. Specify rental car authorization, if any)
- s. Facilities (Indicate the availability of medical, dental, shopping and laundry facilities)

*CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE*





## Introduction

---

*CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE*

- t. Confirmation of host nation team approval
- u. Additional Information
  - Identify any important data requiring more emphasis or information useful in selecting and preparing the team
  - Include, if applicable, information on sensitive areas, subjects to avoid, taboos, and personalities involved
  - Indicate which type passport is required (Diplomatic, official, or tourist) and if a visa is required
- v. SCO point of contact (Indicate the name, grade, DSN and commercial telephone numbers, email address, message address, and mailing addresses for the SCO)



**THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK**



# WVI

**Section**

**MOBILE EDUCATION & TRAINING TEAM COURSES**

---

---

**THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK**



**Assessment, Survey, and Follow-On CONUS Visits**

<p><b>COAST GUARD MARITIME NEEDS ASSESSMENT</b></p>	<p><b>Description:</b> A Maritime Needs Assessment is an in-country in-depth review of one or more elements of a nation’s maritime service and can be tailored to the specific needs of the nation. Maritime Needs Assessments are most often categorized as follows, in descending order of complexity.</p> <p><b>Consultation:</b> An initial in-country visit by one or more Coast Guard subject matter experts to meet with host nation maritime agencies and government officials to identify future actions to address already identified needs or to determine the scope of a more comprehensive needs assessment leading to the further professionalization and/or technical development of the maritime service and the nation’s overall maritime capabilities. Consultations typically involve the least number of team members and may be the right initial step when a nation is uncertain about the level of investment it is prepared to make in its maritime service or how to proceed in creating a new maritime service.</p> <p><b>Training Needs Assessment:</b> Typically a multi-day in-country visit to evaluate a maritime service’s current capabilities to develop individual service members, both professionally and technically, to the level determined to be necessary for long-term sustainment and to achieve the degree of self-sufficiently being sought. The outcome of a Training Needs Assessment is a detailed roadmap, in the form of a Master Training Plan for building lasting force capability/capacity. Particular attention shall be given to identify and differentiate between those courses or evolutions that the host nation should develop and then maintain the in-house ability to deliver. Those courses that, by nature of their complexity or reliance of expensive laboratory equipment and training aids, should be supported by a trusted maritime partner.</p> <p><b>Comprehensive Maritime Needs Assessment:</b> The most detailed level of assessment requiring a 5-10 day in-country visit by 2 or more subject matter experts. Like the Consultation, the assessment team typically meets with host nation maritime agencies and those government officials with equity in the maritime service’s mission portfolio. Emphasis is placed on each of the elements required for building and sustaining a credible maritime force - recruitment, training, infrastructure, equipment and supplies, major assets (e.g. boats, aircraft), legislative</p>
<p>P319108 1-2 Weeks</p>	<p><b>CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE</b></p>



**Assessment, Survey, and Follow-On CONUS Visits**

<i>CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE</i>	
<p><b>COAST GUARD MARITIME NEEDS ASSESSMENT</b></p> <p>P319108</p>	<p>authorities and operational oversight and mentoring. A Comprehensive Maritime Needs Assessment is the information gathering phase leading up to the creation of a Multi-Year Maritime Development Plan which may be created independently by the host nation or with the assistance of an international partner. In situations where this assessment is the first step in creating a new maritime organization and there is no current host nation maritime expertise or in-country maritime advisor, a Comprehensive Maritime Needs Assessment report may include the draft of a Maritime Development Plan to assist the host nation with visualizing the long-term plan and moving forward. In such cases, the establishment of a fulltime Maritime Advisor from a partner nation is often recommended.</p> <p><b>Team Composition:</b> Varies based upon type and complexity of assessment.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Identification of mission areas requiring review.</p> <p><b>Note(s):</b> USCG participation in other government agency assessments may be funded through this course.</p>
<p><b>PRE-DEPLOYMENT SITE SURVEY</b></p> <p>P309236 1 Week</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> The Pre-Deployment Site Survey (PDSS) will determine the support requirements for a specific follow-on scheduled training event in country. This PDSS should be requested by the host nation prior to a scheduled follow-on training mission.</p> <p><b>Team Composition:</b> 2-3</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Identification of mission areas requiring review.</p>





**Assessment, Survey, and Follow-On CONUS Visits**

<p><b>LIVING MARINE RESOURCE ENFORCEMENT ASSESSMENT</b></p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This Assessment will determine the capacity of the host nation to conduct fisheries enforcement. Elements essential to successful enforcement efforts include but are not limited to the knowledge of Living Marine Resources (LMR) capacity or details of the fishery, the management system in place, the enforcement assets and authorities, international fisheries engagement and the existence of a robust and sustainable training program.</p> <p>Illegal, Unregulated and Unreported (IUU) fishing leads to overexploitation, further depressing fishery yields. IUU fishing also creates social conflicts, including competition for fishing grounds, exploitation of cheap labor and jeopardizing food security. IUU fishing vessels are willing to take greater risks than licensed vessels, creating very poor social conditions for fishermen. IUU fishing vessels are rarely concerned with their environmental impacts.</p> <p>The resources and competencies needed to conduct LMR enforcement operations are the same as those needed to conduct ANY law enforcement activity. To conduct at sea boardings you need an asset, the skills to operate and repair it and a boarding team with basic boarding knowledge and skills. The difference is in the specific laws or regulations being enforced, boarding officer authority, and the techniques utilized to document that law or regulation. A review of LMR programs is essential in developing a tailored training program that will lead to improved Monitoring Control and Surveillance (MCS). A review of LMR programs will evaluate the following elements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <u>LMR Capacity</u>: Determine the composition of the countries fishing capacity, focus of efforts, and catch statistics</li> <li>▪ <u>LMR Management</u>: Gain an understanding of the LMR management system utilized to include the conservation and management measures, regulatory process and adjudication process</li> <li>▪ <u>International LMR</u>: Determine whether the host nation is a participant in relevant international agreements and Regional Fisheries Management Organizations (RFMO). Determine their awareness, understanding and obligations under relevant international obligations. Determine if any foreign assistance has been received and to what extent/level</li> </ul>
<p>P309235 1 Week</p>	
<p><b>CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE</b></p>	



**Assessment, Survey, and Follow-On CONUS Visits**

*CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE*

**LIVING MARINE RESOURCE ENFORCEMENT ASSESSMENT**

P309235  
1 Week

- **LMR Enforcement:** Gain an understanding of the LMR enforcement system in place and utilized including the responsible agencies, assisting agencies, personnel, facilities, assets and resources available
- **LMR Enforcement Training Program:** Determine the extent to which the host nation has a program in place. Determine the overall capabilities of the host nation to conduct training including facilities, personnel, funding and other resources. Determine the target audience, such as managers, supervisors, enforcement, or industry/fishermen

**Target Audience:** Initial audience should include Judge Advocate General (JAG) officers or legal equivalents responsible for maritime legal execution, maritime, and fisheries officials. Follow-on audience: Boarding officers, arresting officials, administering officials for all maritime-based potential criminal activity. Civilian government officials may be necessary to successful completion of this assessment.





## Assessment, Survey, and Follow-On CONUS Visits

### CONUS POST ASSESSMENT SEMINAR AND SITE VISIT

P179110

Location: varies

1 Week

**Description:** This course is a CONUS seminar combined with site visits to various USCG units. The seminar and locations are developed specifically to meet host nation requirements in various mission areas. Host nation visitors get the opportunity to meet and receive briefs from training program managers and USCG subject matter experts about USCG day to day operations. It provides the opportunity to visit the U.S. and be exposed, based on specific requirements, to selected USCG training centers, port facilities, units, Command Centers or small boat stations. Port facilities are selected based on the host nation request and to the extent that USCG operational units are able to support. The seminar will be customized for the maximum benefit of visiting delegates.

**Pre-requisite(s):** This course is a follow-on support to an in-country developmental needs assessment.

**Note(s):** Participants would typically consist of members from the Port Authority, Coast Guard, Customs, Navy, Police Force or other organizations (military, government and non-government) with maritime responsibilities.





## Assessment, Survey, and Follow-On CONUS Visits

### CONUS INTERNATIONAL SHIP AND PORT FACILITY (ISPS) CODE IMPLEMENTATION SEMINAR

P179086

Location: Various

1 Week

**Description:** This seminar will provide U.S. maritime trading partners with the opportunity to visit U.S. ports to learn how the ISPS Code has been implemented to establish and maintain effective anti-terrorism measures at ports. The objective of the seminar is to help improve and standardize international maritime port security practices as well as increase cooperation and exchange of port security information between the U.S. and our maritime trading partners.

Participants will spend one day at USCG Headquarters for briefs on U.S. Port State Control, implementation of the Maritime Transportation Security Act (MTSA), the Transportation Worker Identification Credential (TWIC) and the International Port Security (IPS) Program. Participants will then spend several days visiting U.S. port facilities and USCG units learning how each facility has implemented the ISPS Code and MTSA. Port facilities are selected based on interests of the individual host nation and to the extent that USCG operational units are able to support. This seminar will be customized for the maximum benefit of visiting delegates.

**Target Audience:** Host nation participants should typically consist of members from the Port Authority, Navy, Police Force or other organizations (military, government and non-government) with port security responsibilities. USCG can provide recommendations to the Embassy on the appropriate host nation audience.

This seminar may be scheduled following the International Ship and Port Facility Code Implementation Seminar ([P309213](#)).





## Maritime Law Enforcement (MLE)

---

Maritime Law Enforcement (MLE) training provides the skills and knowledge required to carry out the USCG's responsibility for enforcing U.S. and international laws and treaties in a variety of operational settings. Counter-narcotics is the most well known mission, however, MLE functions also include fisheries protection, enforcement of marine safety standards, and interdiction of illegal immigrants. MLE mobile training teams are tailored to specific host nation objectives.





## Maritime Law Enforcement (MLE)

<p><b>BOARDING OFFICER MET</b></p> <p><b><i>E-IMET APPROVED</i></b></p> <p>P319100 1 Week</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course is a familiarization of maritime law enforcement procedures and fundamentals. It is designed for both junior and senior personnel who are assigned to units conducting maritime law enforcement, border security, general safety patrols, or for any unit which interacts directly with mariners in International Waters or Territorial Seas. The course curriculum focuses primarily on reducing unnecessary risks to the Boarding Team while maximizing use of effective law enforcement techniques such as: professional communications, international law, boarding preparations and procedures, arrest/detention procedures, and high risk search techniques. Practical simulated boarding exercises are designed to reinforce instruction by giving each IMS an opportunity to apply classroom theory. The course is approximately 75% classroom and hands-on instruction with the remaining 25% delivered through practical exercises. Sample Syllabus is on <a href="#">Page VI-10</a>.</p> <p>After completing this training, the student will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Determine international and domestic jurisdictional boundaries as they pertain to maritime activities</li> <li>• Prepare a team to conduct a boarding at sea</li> <li>• Arrest or detain a subject</li> <li>• Properly utilize the Use of Force (UOF) continuum during a boarding scenario. Complete a reality based boarding scenario utilizing techniques and tactics learned throughout the course in a safe and effective manner</li> <li>• Demonstrate the appropriate level of the UOF continuum during reality based scenarios</li> <li>• Detect and identify hidden compartments on a vessel where contraband may be located</li> <li>• Detect and identify common occupational hazards onboard vessels</li> <li>• Properly identify and test for illicit substances</li> </ul> <p><b>Class Size:</b> Maximum: 24 students Minimum: 16 students</p> <p><b>Instructors:</b> 4</p>
<p><b>CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE</b></p>	



**Maritime Law Enforcement (MLE)**

*CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE*

**BOARDING OFFICER MET**

***E-IMET APPROVED***

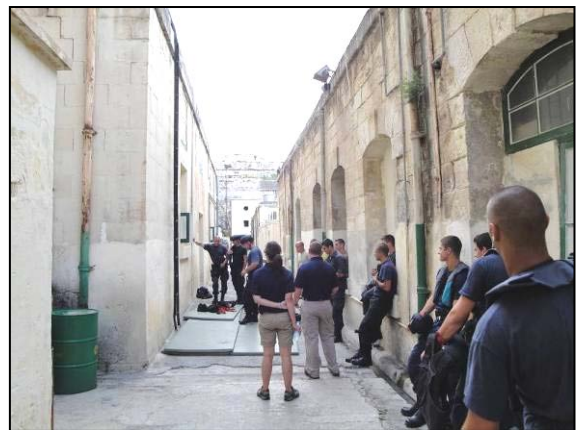
P319100

**Materials:** The host nation needs to provide the following:

- Classroom with desks and chairs of sufficient size for instructing
- Moored, unoccupied vessel (20-40 meters) near the site
- Chalk board or Magna-Slick board
- Gymnasium or covered area suitable for defensive tactics, preferably with gym mats
- Depending on host nation specific requests; a small quantity of narcotic substance (i.e., marijuana, cocaine, heroin, preferably the narcotic most likely to be found during a smuggling interdiction operation) for testing during labs, or fisheries boarding equipment, etc. Specific testing materials required will be determined directly with the Training Team Leader

**Target Audience:** Both junior and senior personnel who are assigned to units conducting maritime law enforcement and/or border security operations. Multi-agency participation is encouraged.

**Pre-requisite(s):** None





**Maritime Law Enforcement (MLE)**

**SAMPLE BOARDING OFFICER MET (P319100) SYLLABUS**

<p>INTRODUCTIONS &amp; COURSE OVERVIEW</p> <p>INTERNATIONAL LAW</p>	<p>BOARDING EXERCISES TEAMS 1 &amp; 2</p> <p>USE OF FORCE (HIDDEN WEAPONS OPTIONAL)</p> <p>-AND-</p> <p>STOPPING UNCOOPERATIVE VESSELS (W/ VIDEO) TEAMS 3 &amp; 4</p>	<p>ARREST PROCEDURES (ALL GYM)</p> <p>STANCES</p> <p>EASY WEAPONS REMOVAL</p> <p>FRISKS</p> <p>HANDCUFFING -OR- FLEXCUFFING</p>	<p>BOARDING EXERCISES TEAMS 1 &amp; 2</p> <p>SMUGGLING TRENDS &amp; HIDDEN COMPARTMENT DETECTION (W/ VIDEO)</p> <p>-AND-</p> <p>OCCUPATIONAL HAZARDS (W/ VIDEO) TEAMS 3 &amp; 4</p>	<p>DRUG IDENTIFICATION &amp; TESTING (TESTING POWERPOINT OPTIONAL)</p> <p>-OR-</p> <p>HOST NATION TAILORED TRAINING (FISHERIES, AMIO, ETC)</p>
<p>BOARDING PREPARATIONS &amp; BOARDING PROCEDURES</p>	<p>BOARDING EXERCISES TEAMS 3 &amp; 4</p> <p>USE OF FORCE (HIDDEN WEAPONS OPTIONAL)</p> <p>-AND-</p> <p>STOPPING UNCOOPERATIVE VESSELS (W/ VIDEO) TEAMS 1 &amp; 2</p>	<p>HIGH RISK SEARCH TECHNIQUES (TACTICAL CONCEPTS &amp; PROCEDURES)</p> <p>CLASSROOM PRESENTATION &amp; PRACTICAL EXERCISE</p>	<p>BOARDING EXERCISES TEAMS 3 &amp; 4</p> <p>SMUGGLING TRENDS &amp; HIDDEN COMPARTMENT DETECTION (W/ VIDEO)</p> <p>-AND-</p> <p>OCCUPATIONAL HAZARDS (W/ VIDEO) TEAMS 1 &amp; 2</p>	<p>COURSE REVIEW</p> <p>COURSE CRITIQUE</p> <p>GRADUATION</p>





## Maritime Law Enforcement (MLE)

<p><b>ADVANCED BOARDING OFFICER MET</b></p> <p><b><i>E-IMET APPROVED</i></b></p> <p>P319143 2 Weeks</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> In addition to the material presented in the Maritime Law Enforcement Boarding Officer Course (<a href="#">P319100</a>), this course includes extensive instruction and practical exercises in subject control techniques, defensive tactics, arrest procedures, use of force, judgmental exercises and additional boarding exercises. The course is designed to provide host nation's boarding team members with classroom instruction and numerous practical exercises in order to confidently conduct normal to high risk boardings. Again, the course is tailored to the host nation's specific needs and previous training experience. Sample Syllabus is on <a href="#">Pages VI-13-14</a>.</p> <p>After completing this training, the IMS will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Evaluate incoming information and prepare a pre-boarding brief</li> <li>• Assign risk prior to commencing a boarding evolution</li> <li>• Complete a reality based boarding scenario utilizing techniques and tactics learned throughout the course in a safe and effective manner</li> <li>• Lead and monitor a law enforcement team aboard a subject vessel</li> <li>• Execute a lawful and effective boarding in accordance with safe practice and procedures</li> <li>• Communicate situations encountered with Tactical Control</li> <li>• Demonstrate appropriate level and implementation of the Use of Force Continuum during reality based scenarios</li> <li>• Develop and enact boarding contingency plans</li> </ul> <p><b>Class Size:</b> Maximum: 24 students Minimum: 16 students</p> <p><b>Instructors:</b> 4</p> <p><b>Materials:</b> The host nation needs to provide the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Classroom with desks and chairs of sufficient size for instructing</li> <li>• Moored, unoccupied vessel (20-40 meters) at or near the training site</li> <li>• Chalk board or Magna-Slick board</li> <li>• Gymnasium or covered area suitable for defensive tactics, preferably with gym mats</li> </ul>
<p><b>CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE</b></p>	



**Maritime Law Enforcement (MLE)**

*CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE*

**ADVANCED BOARDING OFFICER MET**

***E-IMET APPROVED***

P319143

- Depending on host nation specific requests; a small quantity of narcotic substance (i.e., marijuana, cocaine, heroin, preferably the narcotic most likely to be found during a smuggling interdiction operation) for testing during labs, or fisheries boarding equipment, etc. Specific materials required will be determined directly with MTT coordinator

**Target Audience:** This MET is for both junior and senior personnel who are assigned to units conducting maritime law enforcement, border security operations. Multi-agency participation is encouraged.

**Pre-requisite(s):** IMS's should currently be assigned to maritime law enforcement duties.





**Maritime Law Enforcement (MLE)**

**SAMPLE ADVANCED BOARDING OFFICER MET (P319143) SYLLABUS**

<p>INTRODUCTIONS &amp; COURSE OVERVIEW</p> <p>INTERNATIONAL LAW</p>	<p>BOARDING EXERCISES</p> <p>SMUGGLING TRENDS &amp; HIDDEN COMPARTMENT DETECTION (W/ VIDEO) AND OCCUPATIONAL HAZARDS (W/ VIDEO)</p>	<p>USE OF FORCE (HIDDEN WEAPONS OPTIONAL)</p>	<p>BOARDING EXERCISES (WEAPONS, BELLIGERENCY, CUFFING)</p> <p>HIGH RISK SEARCH TECHNIQUES (TACTICAL CONCEPTS &amp; PROCEDURES) CLASSROOM PRESENTATIONS AND PRACTICAL EXERCISE</p>	<p>ALL TEAMS GYM</p> <p>USE OF FORCE LEVEL 3</p> <p>ESCORTS</p>
<p>BOARDING PREPARATIONS AND BOARDING PROCEDURES</p>	<p>BOARDING EXERCISES</p> <p>SMUGGLING TRENDS &amp; HIDDEN COMPARTMENT DETECTION (W/ VIDEO) AND OCCUPATIONAL HAZARDS (W/ VIDEO)</p>	<p>ARREST PROCEDURES (ALL GYM)</p> <p>STANCES</p> <p>EASY WEAPONS REMOVAL</p> <p>FRISKS</p> <p>HANDCUFFING -OR- FLEXCUFFING</p>	<p>BOARDING EXERCISES (WEAPONS, BELLIGERENCY, CUFFING)</p> <p>HIGH RISK SEARCH TECHNIQUES (TACTICAL CONCEPTS &amp; PROCEDURES) CLASSROOM PRESENTATIONS AND PRACTICAL EXERCISE</p>	<p>ALL TEAMS GYM</p> <p>USE OF FORCE LEVEL 3</p> <p>PRESSURE POINTS</p>
<p><b>CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE</b></p>				



**Maritime Law Enforcement (MLE)**

<i>CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE</i>				
<p>ALL TEAMS GYM</p> <p>USE OF FORCE LEVEL 4</p> <p>DEFENSIVE TACTICS (UPPER &amp; LOWER COUNTER- MEASURES)</p>	<p>BOARDING EXERCISES</p> <p>USE OF FORCE LEVEL 5</p> <p>INTERMEDIATE WEAPONS (BATON)</p>	<p>DRUG IDENTIFICATION &amp; TESTING (TESTING POWERPOINT OPTIONAL) -OR- HOST NATION TAILORED TRAINING (FISHERIES, AMIO, ETC)</p> <p>USE OF FORCE AGAINST NON- COMPLIANT VESSELS</p>	<p>CUMULATIVE BOARDING EXERCISES</p> <p>COURSE REVIEW/QUESTION AND ANSWER SESSION</p>	<p>COURSE CRITIQUES</p> <p>GRADUATION</p>
<p>ALL TEAMS GYM</p> <p>USE OF FORCE LEVEL 4</p> <p>DEFENSIVE TACTICS (LOWER COUNTER- MEASURES CONTINUED AND TAKEDOWNS)</p>	<p>BOARDING EXERCISES</p> <p>USE OF FORCE LEVEL 5</p> <p>INTERMEDIATE WEAPONS (BATON)</p>	<p>STATION 1 SITUATIONS &amp; DECISIONS (SHOOT/DON'T SHOOT)</p> <p>STATION 2 "BULL IN THE RING" WITH REDMAN GEAR</p>	<p>CUMULATIVE BOARDING EXERCISES</p> <p>COURSE REVIEW/QUESTION AND ANSWER SESSION</p>	



## Maritime Law Enforcement (MLE)

<p><b>MARITIME LAW ENFORCEMENT INSTRUCTOR DEVELOPMENT MET</b></p> <p><b><i>E-IMET APPROVED</i></b></p> <p>P319102 2 Weeks</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This train the trainer course is designed to instruct IMS's on how to effectively train others in maritime law enforcement as Boarding Officers or Boarding Team Members. IMS instructors in this course are taught techniques in student management, presentation skills, developing visual aids, developing role-play scenarios, and theories of adult learning and feedback. The course is instructed in a workshop format with 80% student presentations and work time. Each IMS will be required to present at least 2 blocks of instruction. Sample Syllabus is on <a href="#">Page VI-16</a>.</p> <p>After completing this training, the IMS instructor will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Demonstrate proper classroom management during their presentation</li> <li>• Develop a lesson plan for presentation to the class</li> <li>• Write a clear set of course objectives</li> <li>• Demonstrate the use of 2 audio/visual training aids developed during their presentation</li> <li>• Develop a Reality Based Training Scenario observing safety precautions</li> <li>• Determine Operational Risk Management (ORM) for Reality Based Training (RBT) and scenario execution</li> <li>• Conduct a safety walk through of the prospective boarding platform and outlying safety zone utilizing safety steps</li> <li>• Draft personal qualification standards (PQS) covering the knowledge, skills, and abilities for their department's operators</li> <li>• Properly identify and demonstrate criticalities of Maritime Law Enforcement defensive tactics in accordance with the Use of Force Continuum (handcuffing, frisking techniques)</li> </ul> <p><b>Class Size:</b> Maximum: 12 students Minimum: 6 students</p> <p><b>Instructors:</b> 4</p> <p><b>Materials:</b> The host nation needs to provide the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Classroom with desks and chairs for instructing</li> <li>• Office or second classroom for reviewing presentations with IMS's</li> </ul>
<p><b>CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE</b></p>	



**Maritime Law Enforcement (MLE)**

<i>CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE</i>	
<p><b>MARITIME LAW ENFORCEMENT INSTRUCTOR DEVELOPMENT MET</b></p> <p><i>E-IMET APPROVED</i></p> <p>P319102</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chalk board or Magna-Slick board</li> <li>• Moored, unoccupied vessel (20-40 meters) at the site</li> </ul> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> IMS's must be prior graduates of the Boarding Officer MTT (<a href="#">P319100</a>) or the Advanced Boarding Officer MTT (<a href="#">P319143</a>) within the past year. IMS's should currently have maritime law enforcement training responsibilities.</p>

**SAMPLE MARITIME LAW ENFORCEMENT INSTRUCTOR DEVELOPMENT MET ([P319102](#)) SYLLABUS**

COURSE INTRO	REVIEW DAY 1	PRESENTATIONS	HOW TO PREPARE REALITY BASED TRAINING	WRITING A PQS
CLASSROOM SKILLS AND MANAGEMENT	PREPARATION OF INITIAL PRESENTATIONS	PRESENTATIONS PRESENTATIONS	PREPARATION OF THE BOARDING PLATFORM/TRAINING AREA	WORK TIME (CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT)
AUDIO VISUAL TOOLS	WORK TIME		RISK MANAGEMENT IN REALITY BASED TRAINING	WORK TIME
USE AND DEVELOPMENT OF LESSON PLANS	PREPARATIONS OF LAW ENFORCEMENT PRESENTATIONS	DEBRIEF FROM PRESENTATIONS	HOW TO ROLE PLAY	WORK TIME
COMMUNICATIONS	WORK TIME	EFFECTIVE INSTRUCTOR PRACTICES	RULES AND IMPORTANCE OF FEEDBACK/DEBRIEF	



## Maritime Law Enforcement (MLE)

<p><b>JOINT ADVANCED BOARDING OFFICER MET</b></p> <p><b>E-IMET APPROVED</b></p> <p>P319130 2 Weeks</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> A Maritime Law Enforcement Advanced Boarding Officer Course is instructed jointly using USCG and host nation instructors. The focus of this course is to refine the instructional techniques of graduates from the Maritime Law Enforcement Instructor Development Course (<a href="#">P319102</a>). This course is designed to increase the instructional proficiency of the host nation instructors. Host nation instructors must meet pre-requisites. Sample Syllabus is on <a href="#">Pages VI-19-20</a>.</p> <p>After completing this training, the host nation Instructor will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Demonstrate proper classroom management during their presentation</li> <li>• Develop a lesson plan for presentation to the class</li> <li>• Write a clear set of course objectives</li> <li>• Develop a Reality Based Training (RBT) scenario observing safety precautions</li> <li>• Determine Operational Risk Management (ORM) for Reality Based Training (RBT) and scenario execution</li> <li>• Conduct a Safety walk through of the prospective boarding platform and outlying safety zone utilizing safety steps</li> <li>• Properly identify and demonstrate criticalities of Maritime Law Enforcement defensive tactics (handcuffing, frisking techniques and the use of intermediate weapons)</li> </ul> <p><b>Class Size:</b> Maximum: 24 students Minimum: 16 students</p> <p><b>Instructors:</b> 4 USCG Instructors and 2 or more Host Nation Instructors</p> <p><b>Materials:</b> The host nation needs to provide the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Classroom with desks and chairs of sufficient size for instructing</li> <li>• Moored, unoccupied vessel (20-40 meters) at the site</li> <li>• Chalk board or Magna-Slick board</li> <li>• Gymnasium or covered area, preferably with gym mats</li> <li>• Depending on host nation specific requests; a small quantity of narcotic substance (i.e., marijuana, cocaine, heroin, preferably the narcotic most likely to be found during a smuggling interdiction operation) for testing during labs, or fisheries boarding equipment, etc. Specific materials required will be determined directly with MTT coordinator</li> </ul>
<p><b>CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE</b></p>	



## Maritime Law Enforcement (MLE)

<i>CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE</i>	
<p><b>JOINT ADVANCED BOARDING OFFICER MET</b></p> <p><b><i>E-IMET APPROVED</i></b></p> <p>P319130</p>	<p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Joint instructors must have graduated from the MLE Instructor Development Course (<a href="#">P319102</a>) and the Advanced Maritime Law Enforcement Course (<a href="#">P319143</a>) within the previous 2 years. Joint instructors should currently have maritime law enforcement training responsibilities and be assigned to maritime law enforcement duties.</p>







**Maritime Law Enforcement (MLE)**

**SAMPLE JOINT ADVANCED BOARDING OFFICER MET (P319130) SYLLABUS**

<p>INTRODUCTIONS &amp; COURSE OVERVIEW</p> <p>INTERNATIONAL LAW</p>	<p>BOARDING EXERCISES TEAMS 1 &amp; 2</p> <p>SMUGGLING TRENDS &amp; HIDDEN COMPARTMENT DETECTION (W/ VIDEO)</p> <p>-AND-</p> <p>OCCUPATIONAL HAZARDS (W/ VIDEO) TEAMS 3&amp;4</p>	<p>USE OF FORCE (HIDDEN WEAPONS OPTIONAL)</p>	<p>BOARDING EXERCISES (WEAPONS, BELLIGERENCY, CUFFING) TEAMS 1 &amp; 2</p> <p>HIGH RISK SEARCH TECHNIQUES (TACTICAL CONCEPTS &amp; PROCEDURES) CLASSROOM PRESENTATIONS AND PRACTICAL EXERCISE TEAMS 3 &amp; 4</p>	<p>ALL TEAMS GYM</p> <p>USE OF FORCE LEVEL 3</p> <p>ESCORTS</p>
<p>BOARDING PREPARATIONS AND BOARDING PROCEDURES</p>	<p>BOARDING EXERCISES TEAMS 3 &amp; 4</p> <p>SMUGGLING TRENDS &amp; HIDDEN COMPARTMENT DETECTION (W/ VIDEO)</p> <p>-AND-</p> <p>OCCUPATIONAL HAZARDS (W/ VIDEO) TEAMS 1 &amp; 2</p>	<p>ARREST PROCEDURES (ALL GYM)</p> <p>STANCES</p> <p>EASY WEAPONS REMOVAL</p> <p>FRISKS</p> <p>HANDCUFFING - OR- FLEXCUFFING</p>	<p>BOARDING EXERCISES (WEAPONS, BELLIGERENCY, CUFFING) TEAMS 3 &amp; 4</p> <p>HIGH RISK SEARCH TECHNIQUES (TACTICAL CONCEPTS &amp; PROCEDURES) CLASSROOM PRESENTATIONS AND PRACTICAL EXERCISE TEAMS 1 &amp; 2</p>	<p>ALL TEAMS GYM</p> <p>USE OF FORCE LEVEL 3</p> <p>PRESSURE POINTS</p>
<p><b>CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE</b></p>				



**Maritime Law Enforcement (MLE)**

<i>CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE</i>				
<p>ALL TEAMS GYM</p> <p>USE OF FORCE LEVEL 4</p> <p>DEFENSIVE TACTICS (UPPER &amp; LOWER COUNTER- MEASURES)</p>	<p>BOARDING EXERCISES TEAMS 1 &amp; 2</p> <p>USE OF FORCE LEVEL 5</p> <p>INTERMEDIATE WEAPONS (BATON) TEAMS 3 &amp; 4</p>	<p>DRUG IDENTIFICATION &amp; TESTING (TESTING POWERPOINT OPTIONAL)</p> <p>-OR-</p> <p>HOST NATION TAILORED TRAINING (FISHERIES, AMIO, ETC)</p> <p>USE OF FORCE AGAINST NON- COMPLIANT VESSELS</p>	<p>CUMULATIVE BOARDING EXERCISES TEAMS 1 &amp; 2</p> <p>COURSE REVIEW/QUESTION AND ANSWER SESSION TEAMS 3 &amp; 4</p>	<p>COURSE CRITIQUES COURSE CLOSE/PICTURE</p> <p>GRADUATION</p>
<p>ALL TEAMS GYM</p> <p>USE OF FORCE LEVEL 4</p> <p>DEFENSIVE TACTICS (LOWER COUNTER- MEASURES (CONTINUED) AND TAKEDOWNS)</p>	<p>BOARDING EXERCISES TEAMS 3 &amp; 4</p> <p>USE OF FORCE LEVEL 5</p> <p>INTERMEDIATE WEAPONS (BATON) TEAMS 1 &amp; 2</p>	<p>STATION 1 SITUATIONS &amp; DECISIONS (SHOOT/DON'T SHOOT)</p> <p>STATION 2 "BULL IN THE RING" WITH REDMAN GEAR</p>	<p>CUMULATIVE BOARDING EXERCISES TEAMS 3 &amp; 4</p> <p>COURSE REVIEW/QUESTION AND ANSWER SESSION TEAMS 1 &amp; 2</p>	



## Maritime Law Enforcement (MLE)

<p><b>CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM MET</b></p> <p><b><i>E-IMET APPROVED</i></b></p> <p>P319135 2 Weeks</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course is designed for those nations developing a maritime boarding officer school preferably at an established training center. USCG instructors will assist host nation personnel in the creation/review of a curriculum and syllabus aligning training with applicable local laws and existing policies and procedures. USCG instructors will assist host nation designated Maritime Law Enforcement (MLE) instructors with identifying and addressing logistical concerns, honing instructional skills, and laying out time/scheduling parameters needed to establish a self-sustaining MLE training program. USCG instructors will provide the latest information on Maritime Law Enforcement, examples of training aids and USCG Boarding Team Member qualification processes.</p> <p>After completing this program, the participant will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Create a course syllabus, lesson plans and a course outline tailored to host nation MLE training needs</li> <li>• Identify and develop instructor standards and designation process</li> <li>• Create visual lesson plans and visual presentations for each module</li> <li>• Develop practical exercises and instructor job aids</li> <li>• Identify proper site to conduct defensive tactics, arrest procedures and boarding scenarios</li> </ul> <p><b>Class Size:</b> Maximum: 10 students Minimum: 4 students</p> <p><b>Instructors:</b> 2</p> <p><b>Materials:</b> The host nation needs to provide the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Classroom with desks and chairs of sufficient size for instructing</li> <li>• IMS's shall have access to computers for practical exercises and for availability of current training material utilized by host nation</li> <li>• IMS's should have the most current laws and regulations applicable to their Maritime Law Enforcement jurisdiction and authority</li> <li>• Moored, unoccupied vessel (20-40 meters) at the site</li> <li>• Gymnasium or covered area suitable for defensive tactics, preferably with gym mats</li> </ul>
<p><b>CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE</b></p>	



**Maritime Law Enforcement (MLE)**

*CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE*

**CURRICULUM  
DEVELOPMENT  
PROGRAM MET**

***E-IMET APPROVED***

P319135

**Target Audience:** Host Nation personnel responsible for course development should be present during this course. This course must be recommended by previous USCG Mission Training Teams.

**Pre-requisite(s):** The IMS's taking part in this course must have completed the MLE Boarding Officer Course ([P319100](#)) or Advanced MLE Boarding Officer Course ([P319143](#)), as well as the Maritime Law Enforcement Instructor Development course.





## Crisis Management

<p><b>MARITIME CRISIS MANAGEMENT/INCIDENT COMMAND SYSTEM</b> <b>100/210/300</b></p> <p>P319119 2 Weeks</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course of instruction is designed to instruct IMS's on the fundamentals of the Incident Command System (ICS). It explains the methodology of how to effectively establish an incident response system to manage planned events or crises. During the first week, principles about its organizational structure and unified command will be explained as well as common terminology and methods to better manage resources. The second week will expand the principles of Basic ICS. The course provides more description and detail of the organization and operation of the ICS, management of resources, and duties of all positions in the organization and provides examples of how the essential principles are used in incident and event planning. IMS's will work through the initial response and through one full planning cycle as part of a final practical exercise/final scenario. Sample Syllabus is on <a href="#">Page VI-25</a>.</p> <p>After completion of this training, the IMS's will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identify the purpose and use of ICS</li> <li>• Identify the concepts, protocols, principles and working relationships of ICS for incidents/events and determine the common responsibilities during an incident</li> <li>• Determine key elements of an initial response</li> <li>• Determine necessary steps to move out of the initial phase (reaction) into the planned phase (management by objectives)</li> <li>• Conduct a transfer of command</li> <li>• Identify the principles in gathering, displaying, maintaining and disseminating situation status, resource information and assignments</li> <li>• Develop a support organization for an incident</li> <li>• Develop an Incident Action Plan</li> </ul> <p><b>Class Size:</b> Maximum: 24 students Minimum: 16 students</p> <p><b>Instructors:</b> 4</p> <p><b>Materials:</b> The host nation needs to provide the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2 well-lit classrooms with large tables; extra classroom will be used during scenarios</li> <li>• A white dry erase board and or an easel</li> </ul>
<p><b>CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE</b></p>	



## Crisis Management

*CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE*

**MARITIME CRISIS  
MANAGEMENT/INCIDENT  
COMMAND SYSTEM  
100/210/300**

P319119

**Target Audience:** Persons involved with emergency planning, and response or recovery efforts. A multi-agency audience will be able to effectively communicate in a simulated incident that supports role playing and identifies the most efficient employment of resources. With the right audience, this course will build the foundation for interagency coordination.





## Crisis Management

### SAMPLE MARITIME CRISIS MANAGEMENT/INCIDENT COMMAND SYSTEM 100/210/300 (P319119) SYLLABUS

ICS-100  COURSE INTRO  ICS OVERVIEW  BASIC PRINCIPLES OF ICS	ICS-100  GENERAL STAFF FUNCTIONS  ICS FACILITIES	ICS-210  UNIT 1 COURSE INTRO  UNIT 2 NIMS ICS OVERVIEW  UNIT 3 INITIAL INCIDENT MANAGEMENT	ICS-210  ICS 210 TEST/EVAL  PRACTICAL TABLE-TOP EXERCISE	ICS 300  UNIT 6 TRANSITION TO MANAGED PHASE
INCIDENT COMMANDER & COMMAND STAFF FUNCTIONS	COMMON RESPONSIBILITIES  ICS 100 TEST	UNIT 4 TRANSFER OF COMMAND  UNIT 5 EXPANDED OPERATIONS	PRACTICALMTABLE-TOP EXERCISE (CONTINUED)  DEBRIEF	UNIT 7 SITUATION UNIT  UNIT 8 RESOURCE MANAGEMENT
ICS 300  UNIT 9 OPERATIONAL PLANNING-WORK ANALYSIS MATRIX	ICS 300  UNIT 11 SUPPORT ORGANIZATION  UNIT 12 INCIDENT ACTION PLAN	ICS 300  UNIT 13 PLAN EXECUTION & ASSESSMENT (CONTINUED)	ICS 300  HOST NATION SPECIFIC ADDITIONAL SCENARIO	ICS 300  UNIT 14 COURSE EVALUATION  DEBRIEF
UNIT 10 OPERATIONAL PLANNING-TACTICS MEETING	UNIT 13 PLAN EXECUTION AND ASSESSMENT/IAP/CONDUCT MEETINGS	STUDENT PRESENTATIONS/OPS BRIEFINGS	HOST NATION SPECIFIC ADDITIONAL SCENARIO (CONTINUED)	GRADUATION



## Crisis Management

<p><b>EMERGENCY OPERATIONS CENTER (EOC) MTT</b></p> <p>P309233 1 Week</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course describes the role, design, and functions of Emergency Operations Centers (EOC) and their relationships as components of a multi-agency coordination system. The course contains disaster-related examples, activities and case studies that relate to EOCs and multi-agency coordination systems at the local, state and federal levels of government. Sample Syllabus is on <a href="#">Page VI-27</a>.</p> <p>After completion of this training, the IMS will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describe the role that EOCs play in overall multi-agency coordination</li> <li>• Describe the relationship between the EOC and the on-scene Incident Command System (ICS) structure</li> <li>• Identify staffing, information, systems, and equipment needs at the EOC</li> <li>• Determine whether participants' EOC organizations are conducive to effective coordination</li> <li>• Identify potential alternate locations suitable for EOC operations should the primary EOC facility become damaged or inoperable</li> <li>• Create a test, training and exercise plan for critical EOC operations</li> <li>• Develop a strategy and schedule for reviewing EOC resource requirements and technology needs</li> </ul> <p><b>Class Size:</b> Maximum: 24 students Minimum: 16 students</p> <p><b>Instructors:</b> 4</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Maritime Crisis Management/Incident Command System 100/210/300 (<a href="#">P319119</a>)</p> <p><b>Target Audience:</b> Persons involved with emergency planning, and response or recovery efforts. A multi-agency audience will be able to effectively communicate in a simulated incident that supports role playing and identifies the most efficient employment of resources. With the right audience, this course will build the foundation for interagency coordination.</p>
---	---





**Crisis Management**

**SAMPLE EMERGENCY OPERATIONS CENTER (EOC) MTT ([P309233](#)) SYLLABUS**

INTRODUCTIONS, INSTRUCTORS & STUDENTS	EOC - STAFFING AND ORGANIZATION	DESIGNING THE EOC	TESTS, TRAINING & EXERCISES EOC OPERATIONS	DAMAGE ASSESSMENT
INTRODUCTION TO EOC MANAGEMENT AND OPERATIONS	DETERMINING COMMUNICATIONS NEEDS	ACTIVATING AND DEACTIVATING THE EOC		
EOC AND MULTI-AGENCY COORDINATION	DETERMINING INFORMATION, SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT NEEDS	EOC OPERATIONS	RISK ASSESSMENT	SUPPORTING INCIDENT OPERATIONS





## Crisis Management

<p><b>INCIDENT RESPONSE PLANNING (ICS 341) MTT</b></p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course presents the concepts, principles and protocols of the Planning Section in an established Incident Command System (ICS) and will familiarize IMS's with the mechanics of planning activities in support of an incident. This course will culminate in an exercise that will require IMS's to work from an initial response through one full planning cycle. Sample Syllabus is on <a href="#">Page VI-29</a>.</p>
<p>P309234 1 Week</p>	<p>After completion of the training, the IMS's will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identify the features and responsibilities of a Unified Command</li> <li>• Identify the primary meetings facilitated by the Planning Section Chief</li> <li>• Participate in an Initial Incident Briefing and evaluate Incident Objectives</li> <li>• Determine the roles and responsibilities of all involved in the meetings facilitated by the Planning Section Chief</li> <li>• Create a Situation Unit Display</li> <li>• Create a Resource Display</li> <li>• Conduct a Tactics Meeting, Planning Meeting, and Operations briefing</li> <li>• Develop an Incident Action Plan timeline and assemble the final Incident Action Plan</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Class Size:</b> Maximum: 24 students Minimum: 16 students</p>
	<p><b>Instructors:</b> 3</p>
	<p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Maritime Crisis Management/Incident Command System 100/210/300 (<a href="#">P319119</a>).</p>
	<p><b>Target Audience:</b> Persons involved with emergency planning, and response or recovery efforts. A multi-agency audience will be able to effectively communicate in a simulated incident that supports role playing and identifies the most efficient employment of resources. With the right audience, this course will continue to build the foundation for interagency coordination, and will contribute significantly to more effective regional cooperation.</p>



**Crisis Management**

**SAMPLE INCIDENT RESPONSE PLANNING (ICS 341) MTT ([P309234](#)) SYLLABUS**

INTRODUCTIONS	ENVIRONMENTAL UNIT	TACTICS MEETING	OPERATIONS BRIEFING	CUMULATIVE PRACTICAL EXERCISE (CONTINUED)
EXTERNAL COORDINATION	MARITIME TRANSPORTATION SYSTEM RECOVERY UNIT	PLANNING MEETING		COURSE EVALUATION
INITIAL RESPONSE				
COMMAND DIRECTION	RESOURCES UNIT	ASSEMBLY OF THE INCIDENT ACTION PLAN (IAP)	CUMULATIVE PRACTICAL EXERCISE	GRADUATION
PLANNING SECTION OVERVIEW	DOCUMENTATION UNIT			
PLANNING SECTION CHIEF	DEMOBILIZATION UNIT			
SITUATION UNIT				

**THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK**



## Port Security & Safety

The USCG, through its International Port Security Program (IPSP), encourages bilateral or multilateral discussions with nations around the world in an effort to exchange information and share best practices that align implementation and enforcement requirements of the Maritime Transportation Security Act (MTSA) with the ISPS Code and other international maritime security standards. As lead agency for maritime security in the U.S., the USCG works closely with our international trading partners to promote reasonable and consistent implementation and enforcement of the ISPS code for enhanced maritime security in countries (and ports) that participate in global trade. To conduct the information exchange, USCG International Port Security Liaison Officers (IPSLO) are assigned to three regions (Asia-Pacific, Europe/Africa/Middle East, and Central/South America) for world-wide coverage in order to assist other nations in facilitating bilateral exchanges. In addition, an IPS Program Director has been established in Washington, D.C. to conduct country/port visits, discuss security measures implemented and develop best practices between countries.

The courses in this section offer training in a broad range of subjects including environmental response, inspection of commercial vessels and offshore facilities, port safety and security management, and the development of national and international pollution response plans. Training is tailored to host nation's objectives and may include one or several blocks of related training.





## Port Security & Safety

<p><b>PORT PHYSICAL SECURITY/PORT VULNERABILITY MTT</b></p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course introduces IMS's to various port physical security measures and tactics, as well as facility security surveys and port vulnerability assessments. It provides IMS's with the tools to promote port security by identifying potential threats and mitigation strategies. It is designed for mid- to high-level managers operating in a maritime safety or port security capacity. Classroom instruction is reinforced through practical exercises including vehicle inspections and a port physical security walkthrough. The course culminates in assessing facility security and drafting a Port Facility Security Plan (PFSP) in which participants design security measures to mitigate identified threats. This course can be directly followed by an Advanced Port Security/Port Vulnerability Course (<a href="#">P319131</a>) to test the viability of the drafted PFSP and reinforce ISPS parameters. This course could also be immediately followed by an ICS progression of courses to transfer IMS knowledge gained from this course to incident response organization. Sample Syllabus is on <a href="#">Page VI-33</a>.</p> <p>After completing this training, the IMS will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conduct a port facility inspection</li> <li>• Identify vulnerabilities and threats in a port</li> <li>• Analyze threats using threat and risk analysis matrix</li> <li>• Discuss the techniques available to mitigate risk through physical security measures</li> <li>• Conduct a vehicle inspection</li> <li>• Complete a facility security self-assessment</li> <li>• Review/draft a Port Facility Security Plan for a local port</li> </ul> <p><b>Class Size:</b> Maximum: 20 students Minimum: 12 students</p> <p><b>Instructors:</b> 3</p> <p><b>Materials:</b> The host nation needs to provide the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A large, well lit classroom with a white board or chalk board</li> <li>• Access and transportation to a port facility (for practical exercises)</li> <li>• Detailed maps of the commercial port area (for tabletop exercise)</li> </ul> <p><b>Target Audience:</b> IMS's should be serving in a maritime safety/port security capacity at the mid- to high-level management. It is important that the appropriate IMS audience be identified from civilian, military and first responder agencies participate in this course.</p>
<p>P319106 1 Week</p>	



**Port Security & Safety**

**SAMPLE PORT PHYSICAL SECURITY/PORT VULNERABILITY MTT (P319106) SYLLABUS**

<p>INTRODUCTIONS, OVERVIEW &amp; EXPECTATIONS</p> <p>ISPS OVERVIEW</p>	<p>BOMBS &amp; EXPLOSIVES</p> <p>IEDS</p> <p>EXERCISE</p>	<p>VEHICLE INSPECTIONS</p> <p>SMUGGLING TRENDS</p> <p>PRACTICAL EXERCISES:</p> <p>VEHICLE INSPECTION</p> <p>ASSESSMENT OVERVIEW</p>	<p>STUDENT PRESENTATION FACILITY SECURITY ASSESSMENT</p> <p>INTRODUCTION TO PORT FACILITY SECURITY PLAN (PFSP)</p>	<p>STUDENT PRESENTATIONS: PFSP</p>
<p>THREATS OVERVIEW</p> <p>PHYSICAL SECURITY</p> <p>INSTRUCTOR PORT VISIT</p>	<p>RISK &amp; VULNERABILITY ASSESSMENT</p> <p>THREAT RISK ANALYSIS MATRIX</p> <p>STUDENT TRAM EXERCISE</p>	<p>PRACTICAL EXERCISES AT PORT:</p> <p>PHYSICAL SECURITY WALKTHROUGH</p> <p>(COMPLETE PORT FACILITY SECURITY ASSESSMENT)</p>	<p>STUDENT EXERCISE: DRAFT PFSP</p>	<p>GRADUATION</p>



## Port Security & Safety

<p><b>ADVANCED PORT PHYSICAL SECURITY/PORT VULNERABILITY MTT</b></p> <p>P319131 2 Weeks</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course provides IMS's with a framework for testing specific procedures from an existing Port Facility Security Plan (PFSP) in accordance with the International Ship and Port Security (ISPS) Code. IMS's will self-audit the plan, determine potential threats, develop emergency planning, create and run drills and exercises based on threats potentially affecting the entire Port. Lessons include ISPS Overview, PFSP Review, Emergency Planning Concepts, and ISPS Drills/Exercise development. IMS's develop and conduct table-top drills testing PFSP procedures and draft emergency plans based on an analysis of threats. The course culminates in an IMS-led emergency plan exercise responding to a mock terrorist threat and a discussion of Port Security Plans. Sample Syllabus is on <a href="#">Page VI-35</a>.</p> <p>After completing this training, the IMS will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conduct a self-assessment and audit of a PFSP</li> <li>• Develop and conduct a table-top drill and exercise to assess PFSP and emergency plans</li> <li>• Draft an emergency plan (action, response, more clarification requested)</li> <li>• Identify the role of a PFSP in a Port Security Plan</li> </ul> <p><b>Class Size:</b> Maximum: 20 students Minimum: 12 students</p> <p><b>Instructors:</b> 3</p> <p><b>Materials:</b> The host nation needs to provide the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A large, well lit classroom with a white board or chalk board</li> <li>• Access to a commercial port area (for practical exercises)</li> <li>• Detailed maps of the commercial port area (for tabletop exercise)</li> <li>• Access to a vehicle (for practical exercises)</li> </ul> <p><b>Target Audience:</b> IMS's should be serving in a maritime safety/port security capacity at the mid- to high-level management. It is important that the appropriate IMS audience from civilian, military and first responder agencies participate in this course.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Port Security/Port Vulnerability (<a href="#">P319106</a>)</p>
---	---





**Port Security & Safety**

**SAMPLE ADVANCED PORT PHYSICAL SECURITY/PORT VULNERABILITY MTT ([P319131](#)) SYLLABUS**

<p>INTRODUCTIONS, OVERVIEW &amp; EXPECTATIONS</p> <p>ISPS OVERVIEW</p>	<p>AUDIT OVERVIEW</p> <p>FACILITIES VIDEO</p>	<p>MARITIME SECURITY DRILLS DEVELOPMENT OVERVIEW</p>	<p>STUDENT CONDUCT DRILL</p>	<p>DEBRIEF DRILL</p>
<p>ASSESSMENT OVERVIEW</p> <p>INTRO PFSP REVIEW</p>	<p>STUDENT INTERNAL AUDIT OF PFSP</p>	<p>STUDENT DEVELOPMENT OF DRILL</p>	<p>STUDENT CONDUCT DRILL (CONTINUED)</p>	
<p>THREATS OVERVIEW</p> <p>EXPLOSIVES, IED'S &amp; CBR OVERVIEW</p> <p>HIDDEN COMPARTMENTS (time permitting)</p>	<p>STUDENTS BECOME THE TERRORIST ACTIVITY</p>	<p>INTRO TO EXERCISES</p> <p>STUDENTS DEVELOP EXERCISE (TEST EMERGENCY PLAN)</p>	<p>STUDENT PRESENTATION/ Q&amp;A EXERCISE</p>	<p>COURSE CRITIQUES</p>
<p>TERRORISM AND PIRACY</p> <p>PIRACY VIDEO AND DISCUSSION</p>	<p>EMERGENCY PLANNING CONCEPTS</p> <p>STUDENT DRAFT EMERGENCY PLAN</p>	<p>STUDENTS DEVELOP EXERCISE (CONTINUED)</p>	<p>PSPV PFSP</p>	<p>GRADUATION</p>



## Port Security & Safety

<b>CONTAINER INSPECTION MTT</b>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course is designed to teach IMS's how to conduct a container inspection following the guidelines of International regulations for the transportation of dangerous goods in accordance with International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code (IMDG Code). It will familiarize the IMS's with the identification of dangerous goods and hazards associated with them. Sample Syllabus is on <a href="#">Page VI-37</a>.</p> <p>After completing this training, the IMS will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conduct a container inspection in compliance of industry standards for maritime shipping (Placarding/Structural Integrity/Stowage)</li> <li>• Identify the 9 hazard classes</li> <li>• Utilize the IMDG code to ensure that hazardous materials are within international standards and follow required documentation</li> <li>• Inspect a vehicle</li> <li>• Identify smuggling trends in shipping</li> </ul> <p><b>Class Size:</b> Maximum: 24 students Minimum: 16 students</p> <p><b>Instructors:</b> 4</p> <p><b>Materials:</b> The host nation needs to provide the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A large, well lit classroom with adequate sitting for class size</li> <li>• Audio/Visual equipment to include white board (dry erase)</li> <li>• Intermodal Container (preferably empty)</li> <li>• Vehicle or truck (for practical exercise)</li> <li>• Access to a port facility that handles containerized cargo</li> </ul> <p><b>Target Audience:</b> IMS's should hold responsibilities with handling containers storing dangerous goods to be transported by sea. Rules and regulations instructed are in accordance with International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code (IMDG). Multi-agency audiences are encouraged.</p> <p>Additional IMS responsibilities may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enforcing, surveying or inspecting cargo</li> <li>• Packing/unpacking of containers</li> <li>• Preparing containers' transport documents (i.e. Dangerous Cargo Manifest)</li> <li>• Accepting, handling or carrying dangerous goods</li> </ul>
<p>P309165 1 Week</p>	



**Port Security & Safety**

**SAMPLE CONTAINER INSPECTION MTT ([P309165](#)) SYLLABUS**

<p>INTRODUCTIONS, OVERVIEW &amp; EXPECTATIONS</p> <p>CONTAINER OVERVIEW</p> <p>OCCUPATIONAL HAZARDS</p>	<p>NON-BULK PACKAGING</p> <p>DANGEROUS GOODS DOCUMENT</p> <p>IMDG CODE</p> <p>IMDG EXERCISE</p>	<p>STOWAGE SEGREGATION AND EXERCISE</p> <p>INTERNAL CONSPIRACIES</p>	<p>GROUP 1: TRUCK INSPECTION/ VEHICLE INSPECTION (PRACTICAL EXERCISE)</p> <p>GROUP 2: CONTAINER PRACTICAL EXERCISE (INSTRUCTOR LED)</p> <p>GROUP 2: TRUCK INSPECTION/ VEHICLE INSPECTION (PRACTICAL EXERCISE)</p> <p>GROUP 1: CONTAINER PRACTICAL EXERCISE (INSTRUCTOR LED)</p>	<p>REVIEW</p> <p>EXPECTATION REVIEW</p> <p>GRADUATION</p>
<p>HAZARDS CLASSES</p> <p>MARKING/ LABELING/ PLACARDING</p>	<p>CONTAINER PRACTICAL EXERCISE (INSTRUCTOR LED)</p> <p>DOCUMENT INSPECTION</p>	<p>TRUCK INSPECTION/ VEHICLE INSPECTION</p> <p>ADVANCED HIDDEN COMPARTMENTS</p>	<p>FINAL CONTAINER PRACTICAL EXERCISE (STUDENTS)</p>	



## Port Security & Safety

<p><b>PORT STATE CONTROL MTT</b></p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course is designed to provide host nations with an overview of the different International Maritime Conventions and to verify that a vessel's safety and security practices meet standards set by international law. Class discussions will focus on best practices regarding implementation of Notice of Arrival and Boarding Matrices used to prioritize vessel examination and security boardings. Both risk-based tools are used to identify vessels that are non-compliant and pose the greatest risk. Additionally, the course will focus on the importance of consistent application and practice of Port State Control procedures. A few examples of Port State Control procedures are inspection techniques to verify vessel condition, monitoring techniques and application of security and environmental procedures to ensure vessel safety and security. Sample Syllabus is on <a href="#">Page VI-39</a>.</p>
<p>P319042 2 Weeks</p>	<p>After completion of this training, the IMS's will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identify and apply the Safety of Life at Sea (SOLAS) Convention, International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships (MARPOL), Standards for Training, Certification and Watch Keeping for Seafarers (STCW), International Labor Organization (ILO 147) and other applicable Port State Control codes</li> <li>• Given scenarios, conduct a mock port state control exam and verify compliance with applicable international conventions</li> <li>• Identify deficiencies and determine appropriate control actions in vessel systems and equipment, while conducting a mock examination</li> </ul> <p><b>Class Size:</b> Maximum: 20 students Minimum: 14 students</p> <p><b>Instructors:</b> 4</p> <p><b>Materials:</b> The host nation needs to provide the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A large, well lit classroom with large tables</li> <li>• Audio/Visual equipment to include white board (dry erase)</li> <li>• If possible, host nation should provide or arrange for a foreign freight vessel (i.e. container ship or general cargo ship) to be available for field exercises</li> </ul> <p><b>Target Audience:</b> All participants should be currently assigned to Port State Control duties, possess entry level marine inspector experience or be new Port State Control Officers.</p>



**Port Security & Safety**

**SAMPLE PORT STATE CONTROL MTT (P319042) SYLLABUS**

<p>INTRODUCTIONS &amp; COURSE OVERVIEW</p> <p>INTRODUCTION TO PORT STATE CONTROL</p>	<p>EXAMINATIONS &amp; FORMS</p> <p>BOARDING MATRIX</p>	<p>LOADLINES</p> <p>INTERNATIONAL LABOR ORGANIZATION-147 (ILO-147)</p>	<p>INTERNATIONAL SAFETY MANAGEMENT (ISM)</p>	<p>REQUIREMENTS FOR MACHINERY, ELECTRICAL &amp; STEERING SYSTEMS</p>
<p>SOLAS</p> <p>INTERNATIONAL MARITIME ORGANIZATION (IMO) &amp; INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF CLASS SOCIETIES</p>	<p>STANDARDS OF TRAINING, CERTIFICATION AND WATCHKEEPING FOR SEAFARERS (STCW)</p>	<p>MARPOL</p> <p>OILY WATER SEPARATOR (OWS)</p>	<p>CERTIFICATES &amp; DOCUMENTS</p> <p>CERTIFICATES &amp; DOCUMENTS EXERCISE</p>	<p>REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL SOURCES</p>
<p>INTRODUCTION TO NAVIGATION SAFETY</p> <p>INTRODUCTION TO GMDSS</p>	<p>REQUIREMENTS FOR LAUNCHING SYSTEMS</p> <p>REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE &amp; LIFEBOAT DRILLS</p>	<p>REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE FIGHTING EQUIPMENT</p>	<p>ENFORCEMENT OPTIONS</p> <p>PORT VISIT</p> <p>FIELD EXERCISE</p> <p>(VESSEL INSPECTION)</p>	<p>CLOSING REMARKS</p> <p>GRADUATION</p>
<p>REQUIREMENTS FOR LIFESAVING APPLIANCES &amp; ARRANGEMENTS</p>	<p>REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS</p>	<p>MARITIME SECURITY/ COMPANY SECURITY OFFICER &amp; VESSEL SECURITY OFFICER</p>	<p>PORT VISIT FIELD EXERCISE (VESSEL INSPECTION)</p>	



## Port Security & Safety

<p><b>SEAPORT SECURITY/ ANTI-TERRORISM SEMINAR</b></p> <p>P319151 2 Weeks</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course is designed to provide the IMS's with an understanding of the basic principles and strategies involved with protecting a maritime port complex. IMS's will examine threats and defensive tactics that effect both shore side and waterside security. This course also teaches IMS's how to recognize potential terrorist targets, possible delivery methods, actions which might indicate potential terrorist activity, and appropriate use of force and rules of engagement models. A basic explanation of threats and weapons of mass destruction will provide the basis for the IMS's to develop a port defense plan through the use of operational risk management and the development of a training and exercise plan. Case studies regarding several security events will be studied by the IMS's. The IMS's will also be required to visit a local port and provide evaluations and recommendations with regards to the port's security posture, which will be used as input for the drafting of an exercise plan. Finally, the IMS's will be trained in the Incident Command System (ICS), taught how to formulate and initiate an exercise, and be given an opportunity to form an ICS structure and function as an ICS Command while testing a tabletop exercise. Sample Syllabus is on <a href="#">Page VI-42</a>.</p> <p>Topics covered in this course:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maritime Threat Overview (USS Cole, Morocco, 9/11, and Tamil Tigers)</li> <li>• Video/Case Study of Al Qaeda's Navy</li> <li>• Weapons of Mass Destruction Overview</li> <li>• Weapons Delivery Systems</li> <li>• Harbor Control and Port Security Operations</li> <li>• Shore side Facility Security</li> <li>• Port Defense Strategies</li> <li>• ISPS (International Ship and Port Facility Security Code) Overview</li> <li>• Operational Risk Management</li> <li>• Developing an Exercise Plan</li> <li>• Case Studies of Olympic Waterside Preparations (Atlanta '96, Greece '04)</li> <li>• Incident Command System</li> <li>• Port Visit with IMS plans</li> <li>• Drafting a Port Operations Plan</li> <li>• Table-Top Port Security Exercise</li> </ul>
<p><b>CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE</b></p>	



**Port Security & Safety**

*CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE*

**SEAPORT SECURITY/  
ANTI-TERRORISM  
SEMINAR**

P319151

**Class Size:**

Maximum: 24 students

Minimum: 12 students

**Instructors:** 4

**Materials:** The host nation needs to provide the following:

- A large, well lit classroom with large tables
- Audio/Visual equipment to include white board (dry erase)
- Access to a port facility within 1 hour driving distance from the location of the classroom for ½ day

**Target Audience:** This course is designed for senior level leaders who are involved with developing port operations and contingency plans.





**Port Security & Safety**

**SAMPLE SEAPORT SECURITY/ANTI-TERRORISM SEMINAR (P319151) SYLLABUS**

<p>CLASSROOM</p> <p>INTRODUCTIONS, OVERVIEW &amp; EXPECTATIONS</p> <p>THREATS OVERVIEW</p>	<p>CLASSROOM</p> <p>BOMBS &amp; IEDs</p> <p>CHEMICAL, BIOLOGICAL, RADIOLOGICAL WEAPONS OVERVIEW</p>	<p>RETURN OF THE PIRATES &amp; DISCUSSION</p>	<p>TRAM EXERCISE</p> <p>STUDENT PRESENTATIONS</p> <p>QUIZ &amp; DISCUSSION</p>	<p>STUDENT PRESENTATIONS/ DISCUSSION OF APPRAISAL OBSERVATIONS</p>
<p>TERRORISM &amp; MARITIME PIRACY OVERVIEW</p> <p>(INSTRUCTOR PORT VISIT)</p>	<p>THE WAR AGAINST AL QAEDA &amp; DISCUSSION</p>	<p>ISPS CATEGORIES</p> <p>PHYSICAL SECURITY</p>	<p>PORT FACILITY TOUR (PORT FACILITY SECURITY OFFICER (PFSO) GUIDED) PHYSICAL SECURITY APPRAISAL</p>	<p>9-11 VIDEO &amp; DISCUSSION</p>
<p>ICS-100</p> <p>ICS OVERVIEW</p> <p>BASIC PRINCIPLES OF ICS</p>	<p>ICS-100</p> <p>GENERAL STAFF FUNCTIONS</p> <p>ICS FACILITIES</p>	<p>ICS-210</p> <p>INTRODUCTION AND INITIAL RESPONSE</p> <p>INCIDENT MANAGEMENT</p>	<p>ICS-210</p> <p>ICS 210 TEST/EVAL</p> <p>PRACTICAL TABLE-TOP EXERCISE</p>	<p>ICS-210</p> <p>DEBRIEF</p> <p>GRADUATION</p>
<p>INCIDENT COMMANDER &amp; COMMAND STAFF FUNCTIONS</p>	<p>COMMON RESPONSIBILITIES</p> <p>ICS 100 TEST</p>	<p>TRANSFER OF COMMAND</p> <p>EXPANDED OPERATIONS</p>	<p>PRACTICAL</p> <p>TABLE-TOP EXERCISE (CONTINUED)</p>	





## Port Security & Safety

<p><b>WATERSIDE PORT SECURITY MTT</b></p> <p>P319150 2 Weeks</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course is designed to provide the IMS's with an understanding of the basic principles of protecting a high-value asset (HVA) (vessel or land facility) from sea-borne threats in a maritime port complex. It includes a basic overview of weapons of mass destruction, maritime threats and boat tactics. IMS's will demonstrate the proper use of boat tactics designed to protect a HVA from a water-borne threat. IMS's will be required to demonstrate proficiency in single and multiple small boat tactics. Sample Syllabus is on <a href="#">Pages VI-44-45</a>.</p> <p>After completing this training, the IMS will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identify threats by comparing and contrasting conditions, circumstances, and asymmetric options available to those posing the threat</li> <li>• Demonstrate boat handling techniques with emphasis on controlling the boat to designed capacity while transiting at high speed with the power plant at full power</li> <li>• Perform the duties of a coxswain in support of a security zone for a moving, stationary, or anchored HVA</li> <li>• Apply the guidelines provided by the Coast Guard use of force against non-compliant vessel</li> <li>• Draft and present an Operations Order and an Operations Plan in accordance with the local area of responsibility</li> </ul> <p><b>Class Size:</b> Maximum: 16 students and 4 boats Minimum: 12 students and 3 boats</p> <p><b>Instructors:</b> 5</p> <p><b>Materials:</b> The host nation needs to provide the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A large, well lit classroom with large tables</li> <li>• Audio/Visual equipment to include white board (dry erase)</li> <li>• Fully operational small boats (6–12 meters in length) with a fully qualified crew (i.e. the normally assigned boat crew), adequate life saving and fire fighting equipment, and fuel, depending on class size</li> <li>• One asset to protect, preferably a large vessel 18-30 meters for underway operations or port facility very close to water</li> </ul> <p><b>Note(s):</b> IMS's shall be comprised of 4 separate, 4-member qualified boat crews. Host nation shall have engineer support that can provide immediate maintenance for small boats.</p>
--	--



**Port Security & Safety**

**SAMPLE WATERSIDE PORT SECURITY MTT (P319150) SYLLABUS**

<p>CLASSROOM</p> <p>INTRODUCTIONS, OVERVIEW &amp; EXPECTATIONS</p> <p>THREATS OVERVIEW</p> <p>VIDEO/CASE STUDY USS COLE/OLYMPICS</p> <p>GAR</p>	<p>CLASSROOM</p> <p>MOVING HIGH VALUE ASSET (HVA) ESCORTS</p> <p>SECURITY ZONES</p> <p>STATIONARY HVA</p>	<p>UNDERWAY</p> <p>SAFETY BRIEF</p> <p>BASIC BOAT MANEUVERS</p> <p>POWER TURNS</p>	<p>UNDERWAY</p> <p>SAFETY BRIEF</p> <p>U/W SECURITY ZONES</p>	<p>CLASSROOM/ PIER</p> <p>PIER SWEEPS</p> <p>PIER SWEEPS PRACTICAL EXERCISE</p>
<p>BASIC BOAT HANDLING</p> <p>COMMUNICATION TECHNIQUES</p> <p>HIGH SPEED MANEUVERS</p>	<p>UOF/NON-COMPLIANT VESSELS</p> <p>ESCORTS DIRT DIVE</p> <p>SECURITY ZONE DIRT DIVE</p>	<p>U/W VESSEL ESCORTS</p>	<p>U/W ESCORTS INTO SECURITY ZONE</p>	<p>HVA ESCORTS WITH OPPOSING FORCES</p>

**CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE**



**Port Security & Safety**

<i>CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE</i>				
UNDERWAY	CLASSROOM	UNDERWAY	UNDERWAY	CLASSROOM
SAFETY BRIEF	WRITING AN OPLAN	SAFETY BRIEF	FINAL EXERCISE	COURSE WRAP-UP/REVIEW
SECURITY ZONES WITH OPPOSING FORCES	STUDENT DRAFTING OF OPLAN	ESCORTS INTO FIXED SECURITY ZONES WITH OPPOSING FORCES		COURSE CRITIQUE
				GRADUATION
ESCORTS INTO SECURITY ZONES WITH OPPOSING FORCES	STUDENT PRESENTATION OF OPLANS	ESCORTS INTO FIXED SECURITY ZONES WITH OPPOSING FORCES	FINAL EXERCISE DEBRIEF	





## Port Security & Safety

---

<p><b>INTERNATIONAL SHIP AND PORT FACILITY (ISPS) CODE IMPLEMENTATION SEMINAR</b></p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This seminar will introduce IMS's to basic strategies to implement the ISPS Code in a port with specific emphasis on physical security and port vulnerability assessments designed to establish and maintain effective anti-terrorism measures at ports. This seminar will better enable U.S. maritime trading partners to bring ports into compliance with international security requirements. Specific topics to be covered include access control, port facility security assessments, port facility security plans (PFSP), restricted areas, handling of cargo, monitoring of the facility, security levels, declarations of security, auditing and review of PFSPs, security training, drills and exercises.</p> <p>Classroom instruction is reinforced through practical exercises. Participants complete a physical security survey and port vulnerability assessment of their port and design security measures to mitigate identified threats.</p> <p><b>Target Audience:</b> Host nation participants should typically consist of members from the Port Authority, Navy, Police Force or other organizations (military, government and non-government) with port security responsibilities. USCG can provide recommendations to the Embassy on the appropriate host nation audience.</p> <p><b>Note(s):</b> The CONUS International Ship and Port Facility Code Implementation Seminar (<a href="#">P179086</a>) may be scheduled following this OCONUS seminar.</p>
<p>P309213 1-2 Weeks</p>	



## Port Security & Safety

### PORT FACILITY SECURITY AUDITS SEMINAR

P309237

1-2 Weeks

**Description:** This seminar introduces IMS's to basic principles of conducting port security audits in order to better enable U.S. maritime trading partners to bring ports into compliance with international security requirements, specifically the International Ship and Port Facility Security (ISPS) Code. Specific topics to be covered include access control, port facility security assessments (PFSAs), port facility security plans (PFSPs), restricted areas, handling of cargo, monitoring of the facility, security levels, declarations of security, audit and review of PFSPs, security training, drills and exercises. Classroom instruction is reinforced through practical exercises. Participants participate in mock or actual port security audits for their port resulting in an objective assessment of how effectively mandatory security practices are being implemented and administered.

**Target Audience:** Participants would typically consist of representatives of the host nation's Designated Authority for ISPS Code implementation. Other participants could include members from the Port Authority, Navy, Police Force or other organizations (military, government and non-government) with port security responsibilities. The USCG can provide recommendations to the Embassy on the appropriate host nation audience.





## Port Security & Safety

### INTERNATIONAL SHIP AND PORT FACILITY SECURITY (ISPS) CODE DRILLS AND EXERCISES SEMINAR

P309238

1-2 Weeks

**Description:** This seminar introduces IMS's to basic strategies to develop and conduct drills and exercises in accordance with requirements set forth in the International Ship and Port Facility Security (ISPS) Code. This seminar will better enable U.S. maritime trading partners to bring ports into compliance with international security requirements. Specific topics to be covered include drill and exercise design, identification of objectives, scenario development, exercise frequency and documentation, utilization of lessons learned and integration of all agencies with port security responsibilities. Classroom instruction is reinforced through practical exercises. Participants will develop a security drill and/or exercise plan for their port and depending on individual host nation needs, conduct a tabletop security exercise.

**Target Audience:** Participants would typically consist of representatives of the host nation's Designated Authority for ISPS Code implementation. Other participants could include members from the Port Authority, Navy, Police Force or other organizations (military, government and non-government) with port security responsibilities. The USCG can provide recommendations to the Embassy on the appropriate host nation audience.





## Port Security & Safety

### PORT SECURITY BEST PRACTICES WORKSHOP

P309232

1-2 Weeks

**Description:** This workshop is designed to begin a dialog on private-public sector partnership, foster effective inter-agency coordination and information sharing, increase security awareness of common challenges faced internationally, and strengthen International Ship and Port-Facility Security (ISPS) Code implementation. This specialized seminar is tailored to individual host nation requirements and introduces participants to various port physical security measures and practices, as well as the concept of a port security survey. Topics covered include: USCG and International Port Security (IPS) program overview, maritime threats, risk assessment and management, case studies, maritime crisis management, container inspection, port facility mock audit, drills and exercise over-view, table top exercise, public-private sector partnership in port security access control/physical security and small vessel threat. The seminar assists host nations to build effective inter-agency coordination through discussion, drills and table top exercises. It provides an opportunity for host nations to share their experiences and common methodologies. Therefore host nations are encouraged to make presentations to set the stage for workshop discussions.

**Target Audience:** Participants would typically consist of members from the Port Authority, Customs, Coast Guard, Border Guard, Navy, Police Force or other organizations (military, government and non-government) with port security responsibilities.





**Port Security & Safety**

**PORT SECURITY RISK ASSESSMENT TOOL (PSRAT) SEMINAR**

P309239  
1-2 Weeks

**Description:** This seminar introduces IMS's to basic concepts and principles of risk management with the ultimate goal of establishing a formal mechanism for risk assessment in ports. This seminar will better enable U.S. maritime trading partners to bring ports into compliance with international security requirements. Participants will develop skills to assess critical security risks and identify targets within their ports. Specific topics to be covered include consequence, threat, maritime domain awareness/intelligence, and vulnerability. Classroom instruction is reinforced through practical exercises. Participants are provided with instruction on the use of and access to the Port Security Risk Assessment Tool (PSRAT).

**Target Audience:** Participants would typically consist of representatives of the host nation's Designated Authority for ISPS Code implementation. Other participants could include members from the Port Authority, Navy, Police Force or other organizations (military, government and non-government) with port security responsibilities. The USCG can provide recommendations to the Embassy on the appropriate host nation audience.







## Leadership

<p><b>LEADERSHIP AND MANAGEMENT MTT</b></p> <p>P305025 1 Week</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course builds leadership knowledge, abilities, skills and attitudes of junior officers and enlisted petty officers. Participants are introduced to management strategies and tools to assist in effectively achieving the mission. Emphasis is placed on understanding personal strengths and weaknesses with leadership and matching leadership styles with follower characteristics. The curriculum creates group interaction through class discussion, role playing and experimental learning. Topics include self awareness, motivation, conflict management, performance appraisal and problem solving. Sample Syllabus is on <a href="#">Page VI-52</a>.</p> <p>After completing this training, the IMS will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identify strengths and weaknesses of personal leadership style using the leadership definition, power bases and mind sets</li> <li>• Practice the basic communication process and the art of listening using motivational models to influence workplace performance</li> <li>• Evaluate a leader’s effectiveness and success of meeting the needs of a follower; assess whether a good leader and follower relationship was established</li> <li>• Develop member/employee performance using the Planning, Coaching and Reviewing (PCR) cycle to establish a work climate conducive to performance appraisals in an organization</li> <li>• Conduct an effective performance counseling session when given a supervisory role using the Performance Problem Solving - Interact Model</li> <li>• Employ resolution principles to resolve dilemmas in workplace performance</li> </ul> <p><b>Class Size:</b> Maximum: 28 students Minimum: 10 students</p> <p><b>Instructors:</b> 3</p> <p><b>Materials:</b> The host nation needs to provide the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Classroom with desks and chairs of sufficient size for instructing</li> <li>• Chalk board or Magna-Slick board</li> </ul> <p><b>Target Audience:</b> Highly recommend identifying rank of participants when requesting this course. This course can be adjusted to target any rank and/or rate personnel.</p>
---	---



**Leadership**

**SAMPLE LEADERSHIP AND MANAGEMENT MTT (P305025) SYLLABUS**

INTRODUCTIONS & COURSE OVERVIEW  LEADERSHIP	MOTIVATION PART TWO  TINKERTOYS	GROUP PROCESS MANAGEMENT AND TEAMWORK	PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT	ETHICS  ROLE PLAYS
COMMUNICATIONS  MOTIVATION-PART ONE	LEADERS AND FOLLOWERS	GROUP PROCESS MANAGEMENT AND TEAMWORK	PERFORMANCE PROBLEM SOLVING	GRADUATION





## Legislative Infrastructure Development

The USCG Model Maritime Service Code (MMSC) is designed to assist nations in developing, revising, or implementing an effective maritime legal infrastructure to fulfill a host nation's maritime strategic goals in the areas of maritime safety, security, and stewardship.

<p><b>MODEL MARITIME SERVICE CODE ASSESSMENT</b></p> <p><i><b>E-IMET APPROVED</b></i></p> <p>P319132 1 Week</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This assessment is designed to help nations review and assess their maritime legal systems to ensure existence of an adequate legal basis for maritime safety, security, and stewardship. The team will work with the U.S. Embassy and host nation counterparts to learn about existing domestic laws, institutions, legislative and regulatory processes, and major maritime activities within the nation. The assessment will examine a host nation's strategic maritime goals and assess whether the maritime legal framework in place is adequate to achieve these goals. The assessment can be tailored for a host nation which lacks any authority or maritime force at all, or for a host nation simply looking to assess and/or improve an already existing maritime legal framework in 1 or more maritime mission areas. The team will normally produce a report for the host nation and embassy, which addresses and makes recommendations. The purpose of the Assessment is to assist nations in implementing an effective maritime legal infrastructure to fulfill a host nation's maritime strategic goals in the areas of maritime safety, security, and stewardship.</p> <p><b>Target Audience:</b> Host nation government officials with a role in the development of their maritime legal framework.</p>
<p><b>MODEL MARITIME SERVICE CODE IMPLEMENTATION</b></p> <p><i><b>E-IMET APPROVED</b></i></p> <p>P319140 1 Week</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> To assist the host nation to fine-tuning the maritime legislative and policy initiatives. Assist visits can involve operational training for maritime personnel, assistance with regulatory drafting and/or other forms of drafting support as deemed necessary by the parties involved.</p> <p><b>Target Audience:</b> Host nation government officials with a role in the development of their maritime legal framework.</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> Completion of Model Maritime Service Code Assessment (<a href="#">P319132</a>).</p>



## Legislative Infrastructure Development

---

### Did you know?

When a Coast Guard law enforcement detachment embarks on a Naval ship to conduct boardings, the Naval ship temporarily shifts tactical control to the Coast Guard to provide enforcement actions (under Title 14 U.S. Code).

### Did you know?

The Coast Guard spearheaded the development of forceful procedures to stop narcotics smugglers from entering the country via small, fast-moving boats. These "airborne use of force" procedures include the use of warning shots and disabling fire from aircraft to stop boats from fleeing and evading capture.

### Did you know?

The Coast Guard is successfully using at-sea biometrics to identify and prosecute repeat offenders, felons, and persons on watch lists attempting to illegally enter the United States.



## Search and Rescue (SAR)

Every two hours, every day, the USCG saves a life by rescuing people from the water, from sinking ships, from rooftops in flooded areas, and from cliffs. USCG search and rescue (SAR) courses train SAR personnel in search theory and planning using the International Aeronautical and Maritime SAR Manual and in the use of both high and low-technology SAR equipment.

<p><b>SEARCH COORDINATION AND EXECUTION MTT</b></p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course provides personnel assigned to Rescue Coordination Centers or actively engaged in Search and Rescue (SAR) training in accordance with standards and benchmarks outlined in the International Aeronautical and Maritime Search and Rescue (IAMSAR) Manual for search planning, coordination, and execution. The techniques and processes taught throughout this course enable the IMS's to understand the variables in search planning and how to make effective decisions based on available data. The "Manual Solution Method" for Search and Rescue planning is emphasized to provide a better understanding of environmental variables that could potentially decide the success or failure of a SAR mission. IMS's will also receive instruction on SAR resources duties, SAR communications and Flare Incidents. Realistic tabletop scenarios will be used to test the IMS's comprehension and to prepare the IMS's for their daily operations. All exercises will be conducted in the respective host nation's area of responsibility using available resources and local knowledge. This training can be tailored to specific host nation needs.</p>
<p>P309163 2 Weeks</p>	<p>After completing this training, the student will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Determine the SAR system elements</li> <li>• Determine the different phases of a SAR case</li> <li>• Respond to a request for SAR assistance</li> <li>• Identify the various forms of communication within the SAR system</li> <li>• Determine the duties and responsibilities of members within the SAR system</li> <li>• Identify, calculate and apply the various factors and errors to find datum</li> <li>• Identify the Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS) and its application</li> <li>• Plot the different search patterns and explain their uses</li> <li>• Determine the various steps of Operational Risk Assessment and Planning</li> <li>• Develop an appropriate rescue plan for a Search and Rescue Operation</li> </ul>
<p><b>CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE</b></p>	



## Search and Rescue (SAR)

*CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE*

### SEARCH COORDINATION AND EXECUTION MTT

P309163

**Class Size:**

Maximum: 24 students

Minimum: 12 students

**Instructors:** 4

**Materials:** The host nation needs to provide the following:

- Classroom with 1 chart table for every 3 IMS's
- Printed materials for IMS's: PowerPoint presentations and various worksheets
- Nautical charts of local area for exercises, if desired

**Target Audience:** Participants must have basic navigation and seamanship skills. All participants should be currently assigned to SAR duties.





## Search and Rescue (SAR)

<p><b>SEARCH AND RESCUE OPTIMAL PLANNING SYSTEM (SAROPS) MTT</b></p>	<p><b>Description:</b> Search and Rescue Optimal Planning System (SAROPS), the next generation of software for the USCG's national search and rescue operations. SAROPS uses a sophisticated, cutting-edge animated simulation model to project where floating persons or objects might be located. It allows the search planner to define the scenario; to access environmental data such as winds and water currents patterns, to compute drift trajectories, to estimate effective sweep widths, to predict survival times; to simulate environmental hazards; and to develop near optimal search plans, given the amount of resources available.</p>
<p>Phase I – P309229 2-5 Days</p>	<p>SAROPS installation and training occurs in 3 distinct phases.</p>
<p>Phase II – P309230 1-2 Weeks</p>	<p><b>Phase I (P309229)</b> <b>Pre-Installation Technical Assessment</b> Subject matter expert team visit to determine if host nation has the hardware and support requirements necessary to install the SAROPS program. Technicians and program experts will also assist host nation determine the potential number of locations for installation or optimal configuration for a central SAR Operations Center. <b>Duration:</b> 2-5 days <b>Target Audience:</b> Maritime SAR policy planners within the national maritime SAR organization, and IT personnel that develop and support command and control systems.</p>
<p>Phase III – P309231 1-2 Weeks</p>	<p><b>Phase II (P309230)</b> <b>SAROPS Installation</b> Installation of the software in pre-determined locations and follow-on technical assistance to ensure system is operating effectively. <b>Duration:</b> 1-2 weeks <b>Target Audience:</b> Command center supervisors who will oversee SAR controllers, and IT personnel who will maintain the hardware and software systems upon which the SAROPS system runs.</p>
	<p><b>Phase III (P309231)</b> <b>Technical Assistance and Operational Training</b> Follow-on "over the shoulder" technical assistance and on-site training provided to ensure maximum usage of software and assist host nation to add additional users to the system.</p>
<p><b>CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE</b></p>	



## Search and Rescue (SAR)

### CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

<p><b>SEARCH AND RESCUE OPTIMAL PLANNING SYSTEM (SAROPS) MTT</b></p> <p>Phase I – P309229 2-5 Days</p> <p>Phase II – P309230 1-2 Weeks</p> <p>Phase III – P309231 1-2 Weeks</p>	<p>Successful installation and operation will depend on having a core group of SAR planners present who have successfully completed USCG resident Maritime Search and Rescue Planning (<a href="#">P173100</a>). This core group assists with instruction during lectures and laboratory sessions, including translating between English and the host nation language.</p> <p><b>Duration:</b> 1-2 weeks</p> <p><b>Target Audience:</b> SAR controllers (those who will use the system to plan and coordinate maritime SAR cases at the command center level).</p> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> All 3 phases are required to successfully complete installation and implementation of SAROPS.</p> <p><b>Note(s) (applicable to all phases):</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pre-requisite hardware and software technical requirements necessary to install the SAROPS system are on <a href="#">Pages VI-58-59</a>.</li> <li>• SAROPS Phase I (<a href="#">P309229</a>) and SAROPS Phase II (<a href="#">P309230</a>). Class participants must have a basic understanding of maritime SAR planning and must be literate on the computer systems that support the SAROPS system. At a minimum, the IMS's must have an understanding of Microsoft XP and Internet Explorer 6.0.</li> </ul>
---	---

### Search and Rescue Optimal Planning System (SAROPS) Pre-requisite Hardware

#### HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS:

A computer system is required with sufficient capacity to house and effectively run both the base graphical user interface and SAROPS software. The hardware is dependent on the configuration chosen by each nation for the use of SAROPS. SAROPS can be housed locally in standalone configuration or by using a remote sever application. Computer system specifications for selected configurations will be provided by the USCG. Basic hardware requirements must be satisfactory for operating ESRI ArcMap; this will also be satisfactory for operating SAROPS. ESRI advises Hardware Requirements as follows:

- **CPU Speed:** 1.6 GHz recommended or higher
- **Processor:** Intel Core Duo, Intel Pentium or Intel Xeon Processors
- **Memory/RAM:** 1 GB minimum, 2 GB recommended or higher (If using the ArcSDE Personal Edition for Microsoft SQL Server Express software, 2 GB of RAM is required.)
- **Display Properties:** Greater than 256 color depth
- **Screen Resolution:** 1024 x 768 recommended or higher at Normal size (96dpi)
- **Swap Space:** Determined by the operating system, 500 MB minimum
- **Disk Space:** 1.2 GB

CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE





## Search and Rescue (SAR)

CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

- **Disk Space Requirements:** In addition, up to 50 MB of disk space may be needed in the Windows System directory (typically C:\Windows\System32). You can view the disk space requirement for each of the 9.2 components in the Setup program
- **Microsoft VISTA users:** REQUIRES ArcGIS 9.2 SP4 minimum

### SOFTWARE REQUIREMENTS:

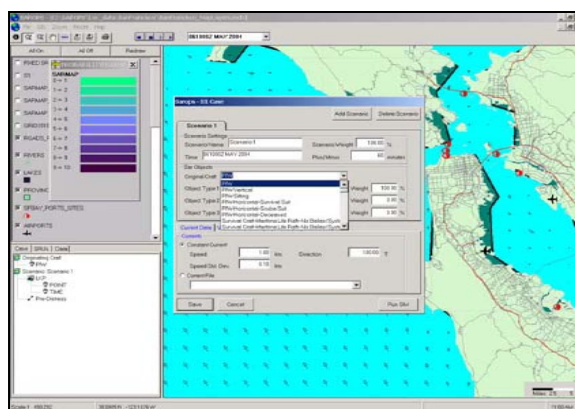
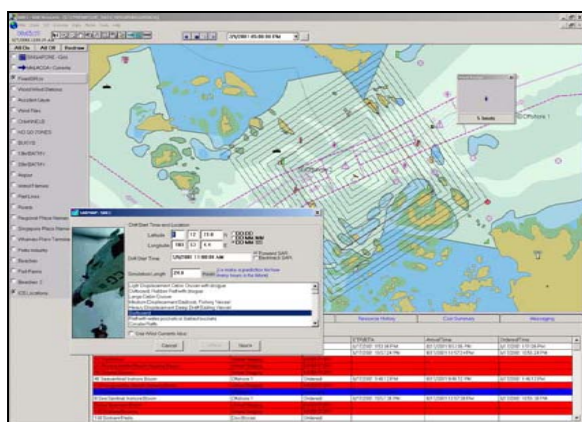
**System and common software.** Must have at minimum the computer operating system installed; Microsoft Windows XP with SP2. Internet Explorer 6 or above is also required; this typically is included if the computer has Windows XP with SP2. For standalone PCs the operating system software frequently comes packaged with the hardware and preloaded.

**ESRI ArcGIS software.** ArcGIS software is required as the Geographic Information System base on which SAROPS runs as an extension. This software is available commercially and must be purchased by international partners. The current specific software includes:

- 1) ArcGIS 9.2 with ArcGIS SP4. May be ArcEditor install (ArcInfo is a higher requirement)
- 2) Military Analyst for 9.2 with MA 9.2 SP1
- 3) MOLE TM 9.2 (optional but recommended)

**Environmental Data Server.** SAROPS was designed to effectively use higher resolution gridded environmental data products to provide superior accuracy in search object drift. To make use of these products an Environmental Data Server (EDS) is needed. EDS is software that requires a hardware platform; this may be the same as the platform for SAROPS if sufficient capacity is available on that hardware. This software is available commercially and may be purchased by international partners. Two options for EDS service are available:

- 1) Host nation may choose to develop their own EDS; either with their own resources or with Applied Science Associates (ASA), the contractor that developed the USCG EDS. EDS operation requires a significant amount of IT infrastructure, follow-on maintenance and updates
- 2) Host nation may choose to contract for EDS data through a subscription service to an EDS maintained by a commercial source such as ASA





## Search and Rescue (SAR)

### AVIATION SURVIVAL TECHNICIAN ASSESSMENT MTT (RESCUE SWIMMER)

P309240  
2 Weeks

**Description:** USCG Aviation Survival Technician (AST) 'A' School ([P116036](#)) (also known as the Rescue Swimmer program) is an extremely demanding physical course of instruction with a high attrition rate by USCG and IMS's alike. In an effort to increase higher rates of success for IMS's in AST 'A' School, a pre-assessment of all potential candidates will be performed by a designated USCG representative. This assessment is also a first step to assist countries that are developing open water search and rescue (SAR) programs that will use swimmers to assist in SAR operations. This course includes a brief on the USCG AST program, an evaluation of host nation's current program, evaluation and testing of candidates for USCG AST 'A' School, out briefs with the host nation Command, and recommendations of which evaluated IMS's may be allowed to attend the AST 'A' School ([P116036](#)) resident course.

**Target Audience:** Potential AST 'A' School IMS's and Search and Rescue (SAR) program managers.

**Pre-requisite(s):** IMS's to be evaluated must meet the physical training requirements listed below and on [Page III-3](#). In addition, an Olympic-sized pool and track must be available for the in-country physical training tests.

Push-ups	42
Sit-ups	50 nonstop
Pull Ups	5
Chin Ups	5
500 yard swim (crawl)	12 minutes
25 yard underwater	4 x 25 meters w/60 second maximum rest between laps

**Note(s):** IMS's must meet the English Comprehension Level ([ECL](#)) of 80 for attendance in AST 'A' School ([P116036](#)).



## Small Boat Operation and Maintenance

Strong naval engineering, expert small boat operations and competent maintenance are essential to effective operations, and to keep vessels and equipment operating at peak performance. These courses cover a broad range of topics including engineering and logistics administration, outboard motor and hull maintenance, small boat operations and training program development. Specific course offerings may be tailored to meet host nation requirements.

<p><b>OUTBOARD MOTOR MAINTENANCE MTT</b></p> <p>P314103 2 Weeks</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course is designed for IMS's currently assigned to engineering positions. Upon completion, IMS's will have a basic understanding of engine theory (2 stroke and 4 stroke), a basic understanding of the theory of operation of the various systems (electrical, carburetor, etc.), and a basic understanding of troubleshooting steps for each system. Instruction for the first 5 days is classroom based, consisting of basic instruction in engine theory. The second 5 days will consist of hands-on exercises on host nation provided engines to give IMS's practical experience on basic troubleshooting and repairs. Sample Syllabus is on <a href="#">Page VI-63</a>.</p> <p>After completing this training, the IMS will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Test, inspect, and service Variable Ratio Oiler systems</li> <li>• Properly repair a carburetor</li> <li>• Properly service an electronic fuel injection system</li> <li>• Diagnose electrical problems</li> <li>• Diagnose problems with charging or starting circuit</li> <li>• Diagnose problems with a capacitor discharge ignition system and its components</li> <li>• Service a cooling system</li> <li>• Properly service the outboard motor gear case</li> </ul> <p><b>Class Size:</b> Maximum: 20 students Minimum: 12 students</p> <p><b>Instructors:</b> 4</p> <p><b>Materials:</b> The host nation needs to provide the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A classroom suitable for IMS's numbers</li> <li>• Manuals for host nation's engines should also be provided for IMS's use, as well as any specialized troubleshooting software and hardware and any manufacturer required special tools</li> <li>• A minimum of 2 engines should be available for IMS use in practical exercises</li> </ul>
<p><b>CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE</b></p>	



## Small Boat Operation and Maintenance

*CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE*

### OUTBOARD MOTOR MAINTENANCE MTT

P314103

**Target Audience:** IMS's should be currently assigned to an engineering position responsible for maintaining outboard motors. This training can be tailored for IMS's with varying levels of knowledge.

**Note(s):**

- This course is most effective when tailored to the host nation's particular engine type(s). Please provide specifics (make, model, and serial numbers) of engines to be used in the training to the Country Liaison Officer upon initial contact
- If functional engines are to be used for the training, the host nation must have a supply of spare parts on hand to facilitate taking apart and rebuilding of the engines during the class
- Host nation must have outboard engines to work on including required special tools, spare parts and manuals for their specific motors. In addition, computer diagnostic programs and computer/palm pilots must be provided, if applicable, to that outboard
- Recommend the general list of equipment and supplies on [Page VI-64](#). Having these items on hand greatly increases the success of the MTT





**Small Boat Operation and Maintenance**

**SAMPLE OUTBOARD MOTOR MAINTENANCE MTT (P314103) SYLLABUS**

CLASSROOM  INTRODUCTIONS (ALL INSTRUCTORS)  PRE-TEST (OPTIONAL)  TWO-STROKE THEORIES COMPONENT IDENTIFICATION	CLASSROOM  FUEL SYSTEM THEORIES  COMPONENT IDENTIFICATION  VRO/OIS COMPONENT IDENTIFICATION	CLASSROOM  ELECTRICAL THEORY  START AND CHARGING SYSTEMS COMPONENT IDENTIFICATION	CLASSROOM  COOLING SYSTEM COMPONENT IDENTIFICATION SERVICE/TROUBLE SHOOTING  GEAR CASES	CLASSROOM  POST TEST (OPTIONAL)  REVIEW
CLASSROOM  FOUR-STROKE THEORIES COMPONENT IDENTIFICATION	CLASSROOM  CARBURETORS COMPONENT IDENTIFICATION  FUEL INJECTION COMPONENT IDENTIFICATION	CLASSROOM  IGNITION SYSTEMS COMPONENT IDENTIFICATION	CLASSROOM  BASIC MAINTENANCE	
WEEK 1 REVIEW & QUESTIONS  TROUBLESHOOTING PRINCIPLES	FUEL SYSTEMS DIAGNOSIS	IGNITION SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS	COOLING SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS	COURSE REVIEW  COURSE CRITIQUE  GRADUATION
STARTING SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS	FUEL SYSTEMS DIAGNOSIS (CONTINUED)	IGNITION SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS (CONTINUED)	DRIVE TRAIN DIAGNOSIS	



## Small Boat Operation and Maintenance

### OUTBOARD MOTOR MAINTENANCE EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES (P314103)

This course is best executed if the host agency has the following list of items. Please note that this list is very general and not complete. Having this equipment available does not guarantee that the instructors or IMS's will be able to effect necessary repairs, but it greatly increases the chance of success. If there is a desire for the USCG to provide specific recommendations for tool, spare part and consumable purchases, the host nation will need to engage with the USCG well in advance of course execution.

At Least 2 Outboard Engines (Required)	Thermometers
Engine Stands	Multimeters
Test Tank	Model Specific Diagnostic Equipment
Gasoline and Portable Fuel Tank	Model Specific Service Manuals
Model Specific Lubricants	Model Specific Spare Fuel Filters
Carburetor Cleaner	Model Specific Oil Filters (For 4 Stroke Engines)
Complete Appropriate Socket Set	Model Specific Spare Impellers
Combination Wrenches	Model Specific Spare Spark Plugs
Strap Wrenches	Model Specific Spare Fuel Pumps
Torque Wrenches	Model Specific Spare Gaskets
Model Specific Specialty Tools	Model Specific Carburetor Rebuild Kit
Heating Elements	



## Small Boat Operation and Maintenance

<p><b>HULL MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR MTT</b></p> <p>P314102 1-3 Weeks</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b><u>FIBERGLASS HULL MAINTENANCE &amp; REPAIR</u></b></p> <p><b>Description:</b> This course teaches basic preventative maintenance and repair for fiberglass and steel-hulled vessels, including proper maintenance of damage control equipment. Detailed list of required materials for each hull type is outlined below. Course will be tailored to host nation's vessels types. Sample Syllabus is on <a href="#">Page VI-70</a>.</p> <p>Given proper materials, after completing this training, the IMS will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Determine the proper type of safety procedures and personal protective equipment that is utilized when conducting hull repair</li> <li>• Utilize the appropriate repair techniques while conducting hull repair</li> <li>• Complete a detailed hull inspection and develop a repair plan</li> </ul> <p><b>Class Size:</b> Maximum: 15 students Minimum: 10 students</p> <p><b>Instructors:</b> 3</p> <p><b>Materials:</b> The host nation needs to provide the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A well ventilated area for practical labs with at least 2 large tables is required</li> <li>• Fiberglass material (mat and woven)</li> <li>• Fiberglass working tools (grinders, sanders, squeegees, rollers)</li> <li>• Fiberglass fillers (colloidal silica, barrier coat additive, micro light and micro fiber fillers)</li> <li>• Chemicals (Epoxy/Polyester Resin, hardener, acetone)</li> </ul> <p><b>Target Audience:</b> IMS's should be currently assigned to positions with responsibility for the repair and maintenance of vessels. The training is best suited for individuals who will be tasked with completing repairs and conducting maintenance.</p> <p><b>Note(s):</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A detailed list of required materials to execute this MTT is provided on <a href="#">Page VI-68</a></li> </ul>
<b>CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE</b>	



**Small Boat Operation and Maintenance**

<i>CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE</i>	
<p><b>HULL MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR MTT</b></p> <p>P314102</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In order to properly prepare for this training, the host nation must provide USCG with manufacturer’s information of vessels available for training</li> <li>• Host nation will need to facilitate a safe location with adequate, well ventilated space to perform hull repair training</li> <li>• A vessel (preferably dry-docked) will need to be provided for the hull inspection portion of this course</li> <li>• Procurement of materials prior to course convening is a requirement. This requires significant lead time for identification of an appropriate fund source and procurement</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: center;"><b><u>STEEL HULL MAINTENANCE &amp; REPAIR</u></b></p> <p><b>Description:</b> This course teaches basic hull repair and preventative maintenance of steel vessels. The course focuses on an introductory level of steel welding and how to perform visual hull inspections. IMS’s who attend this training will be instructed on the proper techniques for making basic weld repairs and visually inspecting those welded repairs. The course also covers hull inspections of steel vessels and attending IMS’s will be able to determine problematic areas of a vessel’s hull. <b>This course is introductory in nature and is NOT considered certification of ANY kind.</b> Sample Syllabus is on <a href="#">Page VI-70</a>.</p> <p>Given Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and welding equipment, after completing this training, the IMS’s will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Demonstrate the safe use of all equipment necessary for welding</li> <li>• Demonstrate proper joint preparation</li> <li>• Complete a tack weld</li> <li>• Complete a root pass</li> <li>• Complete at least 2 overlay beads on root pass</li> <li>• Given a steel-hulled vessel, demonstrate the proper techniques of a visual hull inspection</li> </ul> <p><b>Class Size:</b> Maximum: 12 students Minimum: 6 students</p> <p><b>Instructors:</b> 3</p>
<i>CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE</i>	





## Small Boat Operation and Maintenance

*CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE*

### HULL MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR MTT

P314102

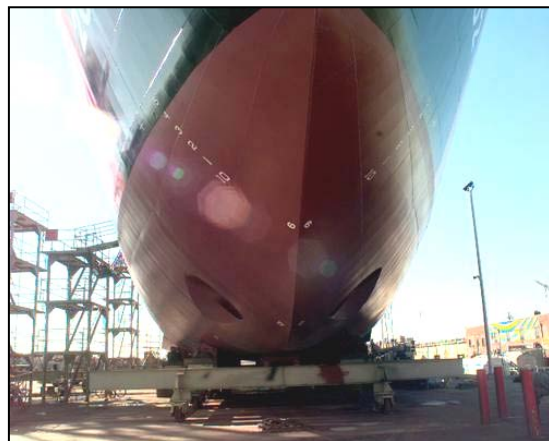
**Materials:** The host nation needs to provide the following:

- Welding machines and welding rods
- Safety apparel (welder's helmet, gloves and leathers)
- Metal working tools (grinders, chipping hammers, wire brushes)

**Target Audience:** IMS's should be currently assigned to positions with responsibility for the repair and maintenance of steel-hulled vessels and have at least some familiarity with welding. The training is best suited for personnel who will be tasked with completing welds and conducting maintenance.

**Note(s):**

- A detailed list of required materials to execute this MTT is provided on [Page VI-69](#)
- In order to properly prepare for this training, the host nation must provide USCG with manufacturer's information of available welding machines and vessels available for training
- Host nation will need to facilitate a safe location with adequate electrical power to perform welding training
- A steel hulled vessel (preferably dry-docked) will need to be provided for the hull inspection portion of this course
- Procurement of materials prior to course convening is a requirement. This requires significant lead time for identification of an appropriate fund source and procurement





## Small Boat Operation and Maintenance

### FIBERGLASS HULL MAINTENANCE & REPAIR MTT ([P314102](#)) MATERIAL LIST

The host nation will need to provide the following training material:

<b>Safety:</b>		
	Safety Goggles	36
	Dust Masks	60
	Rubber Gloves	5 Box - 100 Ct
<b>Fiberglass:</b>		
	1 1/2 Oz Mat	5 Square Yards
	Woven Roven Cloth	5 Square Yards
<b>Tools and Equipment:</b>		
	Fiberglass Scissors	2 Pairs
	Plastic Squeegee	30
	4 Mil Plastic	Roll
	Razor Knife	6
	Mixing Stick	50
	Thin Fin Aluminum Roller 6 Inch	4
	Thin Fin Aluminum 3 Inch	4
	1 Qt Mixing Cup	30
	3 Inch Paint Brushes	60
	2 Inch Paint Brushes	60
	Sheet Sandpaper 40-80 Grit	25 Sheets
	Sheet Sandpaper 180-220 Grit	25 Sheets
	Sheet Sandpaper 400-600 Grit	25 Sheets
	Masking Tape 1 Inch	3 Rolls
	Rags	3 Bags
	7 Inch Grinding Disc 50 Grit	20
	5 Inch Sanding Disc 80 Grit	40
	5 Inch Sanding Disc 120 Grit	40
	5 Inch Sanding Disc 240 Grit	40
	Foam Rollers	30 Packs
	7 Inch Rubber Backer	2
<b>Power Tools:</b>		
	Elec. Grinder 7 Inch	2
	Elec. Orbital Sander 5 Inch	2
<b>Chemicals:</b>		
	1 Gallon Epoxy Resin Kit/209 Hardener*	3
	410 Microlight Filler*	4 Lb
	406 Colloidal Silica Filler*	4 Lb
	403 Micro Fibers Filler*	4 Lb
	422 Barrier Coat Additive*	16 Oz
	Acetone	2 Gallons

\*These Products are manufactured by West Systems. If they or any of the items on this list are unavailable in the host nation, the host nation will need to engage with ITD well in advance of course execution to see if alternate arrangements are possible.



## Small Boat Operation and Maintenance

### STEEL HULL MAINTENANCE MTT ([P314102](#)) MATERIAL LIST

The host nation will need to provide the following training material:

<b>Safety:</b>		
	Welder's Helmets	1 per student
	Welding Gloves	1 Pair per student
	Welding Jacket	1 per student
	Welding Apron	1 per student
	Safety glasses	1 per student
	Hearing protection	1 set per student
<b>Tools/Equipment:</b>		
	Chipping Hammer	1 per student
	Welder's Clamps	2 per student
	"C" Clamp	2 per student
	Soap Stick	1 box of 100
	Electric Grinder	2
	7018 or Equivalent Welding Rods	100 per student
	Complete welding units (Machine, Cables, Stingers and grounds) Machines will need to be multi-voltage units able to produce approximately 200 amps @ 28 volts in a 40% duty cycle. ITD suggests the Miller Dynasty 200DX model. Any connection adaptors and extension cables will to be purchased as well if required	1 per student

A safe work area with adequate space, 230 or 400 volt output electrical power and bench vices will be required to execute this course.

If any of the items on this list are unavailable in the host nation, the host nation will need to engage with the USCG well in advance of course execution to see if alternate arrangements are possible.



**Small Boat Operation and Maintenance**

**SAMPLE HULL MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR MTT (P314102) SYLLABUS**

<p>OPENING CEREMONIES</p> <p>COURSE INTRODUCTION</p> <p>OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT ((GREEN-AMBER-RED (GAR) MODEL)</p>	<p>BASIC MECHANICS FUNDAMENTALS</p> <p>LUBE OIL PRINCIPLES AND CHARACTERISTICS</p> <p>SYSTEMS IDENTIFICATION (HAMILTON JET, ZF MARINE TRANSMISSION, CATERPILLAR ENGINE, ONAN GENERATOR)</p>	<p>BASIC MECHANICS FUNDAMENTALS (CONTINUED)</p> <p>COMPONENTS IDENTIFICATION (RAW WATER AND FUEL OIL SYSTEMS)</p>	<p>ENGINEERING, LOGISTICS &amp; ADMINISTRATION (PMS, TAG OUT, ENGINEERING WATCH &amp; LOGS, UNIT SAFETY &amp; PPE)</p>	<p>DECK/ ENGINEERING PMS PRACTICAL EXERCISE (SPLIT CLASS) (CONTINUED)</p>
<p>VESSEL CHARACTERISTICS</p> <p>BASIC SEAMANSHIP</p>	<p>(CONTINUED)</p>	<p>(CONTINUED)</p>	<p>(CONTINUED)</p>	<p>DECK/ ENGINEERING PMS</p> <p>PRACTICAL EXERCISE (SPLIT CLASS)</p> <p>(CONTINUED)</p>



## Small Boat Operation and Maintenance

<p><b>COASTAL RESPONSE BOAT MTT</b></p> <p>P319118 4 Weeks</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course is designed to enhance the host nation's operational knowledge and employment capabilities of only rigid collared vessels. The course reviews the preventative maintenance system, engineering logs, and troubleshooting procedures, tailored for the specific SAFE™ Boat-like platform the host nation utilizes. All maintenance and troubleshooting procedures will be conducted in accordance with the manufacturer's technical manuals to ensure adherence to proper procedures and schedules. This will also enable the IMS's to become familiar with using the diagnostic software and equipment associated with SAFE™ Boat-like vessels. In addition, this course assists in the development of a small boat training program which aims to develop and improve practical exercises for towing, electronic navigation, man overboard procedures, night operations, marlinspike seamanship, engineering casualty control, and collar repair techniques. Sample Syllabus is on <a href="#">Pages VI-73-74</a>.</p> <p>After completing this training, the IMS will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identify all vessel characteristics of the specific host nation small boat</li> <li>• Assist in the development of a preventative maintenance program</li> <li>• Demonstrate the ability to operate the vessel safely as a prudent mariner</li> <li>• Demonstrate the procedures for taking a disabled boat in tow</li> </ul> <p><b>Class Size:</b> Maximum: 20 students Minimum: 10 students</p> <p><b>Instructors:</b> 5</p> <p><b>Materials:</b> The host nation needs to provide the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Host nation must have fully operational rigid collared small boats, required special tools, spare parts and manuals (preferably in English and host nation language) for the small boat's specific motors, in accordance with the manufacturer's technical manuals</li> <li>• Computer with diagnostic software program and licensing agreements must be provided if applicable to that outboard</li> <li>• Classroom large enough for number of IMS's with tables and chairs</li> </ul>
<p><b>CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE</b></p>	



**Small Boat Operation and Maintenance**

<i>CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE</i>	
<p><b>COASTAL RESPONSE BOAT MTT</b></p> <p>P319118</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A copy of host nation’s maintenance program, if one is in place and given to the team prior to arrival</li> <li>• Proper charts, chart cards and operational radar systems</li> <li>• Spare flares and portable fire extinguishers for IMS use</li> <li>• Pier facility of sufficient size to navigate and conduct drills</li> <li>• Each operational small boat must have adequate supply of personal protective equipment for each person on board, sufficient portable fire extinguishers, installed and maintained fire suppressant system if required for small boat and ample fuel for each boat to utilize during entire course of operation</li> </ul> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> IMS’s should be in a coxswain or boat crew qualified status. Engineers must have an engineering background or previously completed Outboard Motor Maintenance Course (<a href="#">P314103</a>) or SAFE™ boat type specific training on engines.</p> <p><b>Note(s):</b> In order to properly prepare, the host nation must provide USCG with vessel specifics (i.e. manufacturer information on the size and type of vessel, outboard or engine motors including: make, model, serial numbers, year and manufacturer of each specific engine type.). It is extremely important that this information be provided 2 months in advance of the training dates so the team can prepare vessel-specific materials for the course of instruction.</p>





**Small Boat Operation and Maintenance**

**SAMPLE COASTAL RESPONSE BOAT MTT (P319118) SYLLABUS**

INTRODUCTIONS OVERVIEW & EXPECTATIONS	FRP  BASIC APPLICATION TECHNIQUE VIDEO	LAB 2	INSPECTION  GELCOAT BLISTER REPAIR VIDEO	VESSEL INSPECTION  VESSEL REPAIRS
HAZARDS ASSOCIATED WITH FRP AND PPE	FRP  LAB 1	INSPECTION	FIBERGLASS REPAIR VIDEO  VESSEL INSPECTION-LAB 3	COURSE REVIEW  EXPECTATIONS  GRADUATION
SURVIVAL EQUIPMENT USE/CARE PROCEDURES  PERSONNEL RECOVERY (CLASSROOM)	BASIC NAVIGATION/ CHARTS  BASIC NAVIGATION  TABLE TOP NAVIGATION EXERCISES	NAVIGATIONAL ELECTRONICS	TOWING PROCEDURES CLASSROOM	UNDERWAY NAVIGATION AND CASUALTY CONTROL
STARTING AND SECURING CHECKLIST  STARTING AND SECURING PROCEDURES  CASUALTY CONTROL	SPLIT CLASS  SEARCH PATTERNS AND TRACK LINES (DECK)  CASUALTY CONTROL REVIEW/PRACTICAL (ENGINEER)	NAVIGATIONAL ELECTRONICS (CONTINUED)	FIRE FIGHTING CLASSROOM  FIREBOY  U/W EXERCISES (MAN OVERBOARD/ FIREFIGHTING/ BASIC MANEUVERING)	U/W  NAVIGATION AND CASUALTY CONTROL
<b>CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE</b>				



**Small Boat Operation and Maintenance**

<i>CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE</i>				
UNDERWAY BOAT HANDLING	NAVIGATION/SEARCH PATTERNS  MAN OVERBOARD RECOVERY TECHNIQUES	UNDERWAY TOWING ASTERN/ALONGSIDE	PMS WORK (ENGINEER)	PMS MAKE-UP (ENGINEER)
UNDERWAY BOAT HANDLING	NAVIGATION/SEARCH PATTERNS  MAN OVERBOARD RECOVERY TECHNIQUES (CONTINUED)	UNDERWAY TOWING ASTERN/ALONGSIDE (CONTINUED)	PMS WORK (ENGINEER)  <b>NO CLASS DUE TO NIGHT OPERATIONS (DECK)</b>	PMS MAKE-UP (ENGINEER)  <b>SPLIT CLASS DUE TO SPLIT TRAINING DECK/ENGINEER</b>
NIGHT OPERATIONS CLASS-OFF (Deck & Engineering)	U/W BOAT HANDLING & ENGINEERING ACTUAL PMS TRAINING	U/W BOAT HANDLING & ENGINEERING ACTUAL PMS TRAINING (CONTINUED)	NIGHT OPERATIONS CLASS-OFF (DECK)  ENGINEERING ACTUAL PMS TRAINING (CONTINUED)	U/W BOAT HANDLING & ENGINEERING ACTUAL PMS TRAINING (CONTINUED)  REVIEW
	U/W BOAT HANDLING & ENGINEERING ACTUAL PMS TRAINING (CONTINUED)	COLLAR REPAIR	ENGINEERING ACTUAL PMS TRAINING (CONTINUED)	COURSE CRITIQUES  GRADUATION





## Small Boat Operation and Maintenance

<p><b>SMALL BOAT OPERATIONS MTT</b></p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course familiarizes IMS's with procedures for safe and effective operation of small boats (less than 50 feet/15 meters in length). Course objectives are based on the Coast Guard's boat crew training program and focuses on the necessary skills for boat crew personnel. Topics include boat crew responsibilities, risk management, deck seamanship, preventative maintenance, boat driver skills, personnel recovery, casualty control, navigation and risk assessment processes. Sample Syllabus is on <a href="#">Pages VI-76-77</a>.</p> <p>After completing this training, the IMS will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Demonstrate basic boat handling techniques</li> <li>• Identify the parts of a line and hitches used in line handling and their purpose</li> <li>• Demonstrate basic chart identification and plotting, including; symbols, scales and proper labeling of track lines</li> <li>• Demonstrate the ability to correctly respond to various basic engineering casualties</li> <li>• Identify and demonstrate appropriate actions to respond to a man overboard</li> </ul> <p><b>Class Size:</b>  Maximum: 16 students and 4 boats  Minimum: 12 students and 3 boats</p> <p><b>Instructors:</b> 1 USCG instructor per boat crew, plus 1 USCG safety instructor</p> <p><b>Materials:</b> The host nation needs to provide the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• At a minimum, 1 operational small boat for every 4 IMS's</li> <li>• Classroom of sufficient size for the class</li> <li>• Offshore training area of sufficient size to practice navigation</li> </ul> <p><b>Target Audience:</b> IMS's should currently be assigned as a boat operator or boat crew member.</p> <p><b>Note(s):</b> An operational small boat is a fully capable operational vessel with a fully qualified crew (i.e. the normally assigned boat crew), adequate life saving and fire fighting equipment, and electronic equipment. Each small boat should be outfitted for towing and fuel evolutions.</p>
<p>P319105 2 Weeks</p>	



**Small Boat Operation and Maintenance**

**SAMPLE SMALL BOAT OPERATIONS MTT ([P319105](#)) SYLLABUS**

<p>CLASSROOM</p> <p>INTRODUCTIONS &amp; COURSE OVERVIEW</p> <p>SEPARATE STUDENTS INTO BOAT CREWS</p> <p>BOAT CREW RESPONSIBILITIES</p> <p>SURVIVAL EQUIPMENT</p>	<p>CLASSROOM DOCKSIDE</p> <p>BASIC MECHANICAL THEORY</p> <p>STARTING/SECURING PROCEDURES</p> <p>ENGINEERING PMS</p> <p>BECCES</p>	<p>CLASSROOM</p> <p>BUOY SYSTEMS</p> <p>INTRO TO CHARTS</p> <p>BASIC NAVIGATION</p>	<p>CLASSROOM</p> <p>TABLETOP NAVIGATION EXERCISES (CONTINUED)</p> <p>NAVIGATION RULES</p>	<p>UNDERWAY</p> <p>MOORING/UNMOORING</p> <p>PERSONNEL RECOVERY EXERCISES</p> <p>BECCES EXERCISES</p>
<p>CLASSROOM</p> <p>BOAT OUTFIT/DAILY CHECK-OFFS</p> <p>BOAT CONSTRUCTION</p> <p>INSTRUCTOR AOR/BOAT FAMILIARIZATION</p>	<p>CLASSROOM</p> <p>BOAT HANDLING</p> <p>PERSONNEL RECOVERY</p> <p>SEAMANSHIP</p>	<p>CLASSROOM</p> <p>NAVIGATION TABLETOP EXERCISES</p>	<p>CLASSROOM</p> <p>ELECTRONICS MODULE</p> <p>OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT (GREEN-AMBER-RED) (GAR))</p>	<p>UNDERWAY</p> <p>BOAT HANDLING (CONTINUED)</p>
<b>CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE</b>				



**Small Boat Operation and Maintenance**

<i>CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE</i>				
<b>UNDERWAY</b>  NAVIGATION EXERCISES	<b>CLASSROOM</b>  TABLETOP NAVIGATION EXERCISES	<b>UNDERWAY</b>  REVIEW FOR FINAL EXERCISE  NAVIGATION EXERCISES  PERSONNEL RECOVERY  CASUALTY CONTROL	<b>UNDERWAY</b>  FINAL EXERCISE	CLASSROOM  COURSE REVIEW  EVALUATION  GRADUATION
<b>UNDERWAY</b>  NAVIGATION EXERCISES (CONTINUED)	<b>UNDERWAY</b>  TABLETOP EXERCISES	<b>UNDERWAY</b>  NAVIGATION EXERCISE	<b>UNDERWAY</b>  FINAL EXERCISE (CONTINUED)	





## Small Boat Operation and Maintenance

<p><b>ADVANCED SMALL BOAT OPERATIONS MTT</b></p> <p>P319107 2 Weeks</p>	<p><b>Description:</b> This course assists in the development of a host nation's small boat training program. This course builds upon the Small Boat Operations course (<a href="#">P319105</a>) allowing for more advanced instruction. These requirements are based on the practical applications of various maritime skills necessary for safe and effective small boat operations. Course topics include electronic navigation using a radar and/or chart plotter with GPS, executing searches utilizing search patterns and proper search techniques and towing. Course can be adapted to address host nation's small boat operating requirements. Sample Syllabus is on <a href="#">Pages VI-79-80</a>.</p> <p>After completing this training, the IMS will be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement and maintain a preventative maintenance program in their unit</li> <li>• Demonstrate safe preparation of vessel for tow, inspect towing equipment, and fully understand the forces involved in towing</li> <li>• Utilize the host nation's electronic navigation equipment by inputting chart data for safe and proper navigation</li> <li>• Identify and demonstrate appropriate search patterns to use depending on location and on scene weather conditions</li> </ul> <p><b>Class Size:</b> Maximum: 12 students and 4 boats Minimum: 6 students and 2 boats</p> <p><b>Instructors:</b> 1 USCG instructor per boat crew plus 1 USCG safety instructor</p> <p><b>Materials:</b> The host nation needs to provide the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• At a minimum, 1 operational small boat (less than 50 feet/15 meter in length) for every 4 IMS's</li> <li>• Classroom of sufficient size for the class</li> <li>• Offshore training area of sufficient size to practice navigation</li> </ul> <p><b>Pre-requisite(s):</b> IMS's should currently be a boat coxswain or an experienced boat crewman with basic navigation and handling skills. All IMS's should have previously completed Small Boat Operations (<a href="#">P319105</a>).</p> <p><b>Note(s):</b> An operational <a href="#">P319105</a> small boat is a fully capable operational vessel with a fully qualified crew (i.e. the normally assigned boat crew), adequate life saving and fire fighting equipment, and electronic equipment. Each small boat should be outfitted for towing and fuel evolutions.</p>
---	--



**Small Boat Operation and Maintenance**

**SAMPLE ADVANCED SMALL BOAT OPERATIONS MTT ([P319107](#)) SYLLABUS**

<p>CLASSROOM</p> <p>TEAM INTRODUCTION OPENING CEREMONIES</p> <p>SEPARATE STUDENTS INTO BOAT CREWS</p> <p>BOAT CREW RESPONSIBILITIES</p> <p>SURVIVAL EQUIPMENT</p>	<p>CLASSROOM</p> <p>BASIC MECHANICAL THEORY</p> <p>STARTING/ SECURING PROCEDURES</p> <p>ENGINEERING PMS</p> <p>BECCES</p>	<p>CLASSROOM</p> <p>BUOY SYSTEM</p> <p>INTRO TO NAVIGATIONAL CHARTS</p> <p>BASIC NAVIGATION</p>	<p>CLASSROOM</p> <p>NAVIGATION TABLETOP EXERCISES (CONTINUED)</p> <p>NAVIGATION RULES</p>	<p>UNDERWAY</p> <p>MOORING/ UNMOORING</p> <p>PERSONNEL RECOVERY EXERCISES</p> <p>BECCES EXERCISES</p>
<p>CLASSROOM</p> <p>BOAT OUTFIT/DAILY BOAT CHECKS</p> <p>BOAT CONSTRUCTION</p> <p>AREA FAMILIARIZATION/ BOAT ASSESSMENT</p>	<p>CLASSROOM</p> <p>BOAT HANDLING</p> <p>PERSONNEL RECOVERY</p> <p>ELECTRONICS MODULE</p>	<p>CLASSROOM</p> <p>NAVIGATION TABLETOP EXERCISES</p>	<p>CLASSROOM</p> <p>SEARCH PATTERNS</p> <p>TOWING PROCEDURES</p> <p>OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT</p>	<p>UNDERWAY</p> <p>BOAT HANDLING (CONTINUED)</p>
<b>CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE</b>				



**Small Boat Operation and Maintenance**

<i>CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE</i>				
<p>UNDERWAY</p> <p>TOWING PROCEDURES &amp; SEARCH PATTERNS</p> <p>U/W PERSONNEL TRANSFERS</p>	<p>CLASSROOM</p> <p>NAVIGATION TABLETOP EXERCISES</p>	<p>UNDERWAY</p> <p>BOAT HANDLING &amp; TOWING PRACTICAL EXERCISES (STERN) (ALONGSIDE)</p>	<p>UNDERWAY</p> <p>FINAL EXERCISE (ALL HANDS)</p>	<p>COURSE CRITIQUES</p> <p>GRADUATION</p>
<p>UNDERWAY</p> <p>RESTRICTED VISIBILITY -OR- NIGHT TIME NAVIGATION EXERCISES</p>	<p>UNDERWAY</p> <p>APPLY TABLETOP EXERCISES -OR- (CONTINUED). NIGHT TIME EXERCISES</p>	<p>UNDERWAY</p> <p>U/W EXERCISES</p>	<p>UNDERWAY</p> <p>FINAL EXERCISE (ALL HANDS)</p>	



# W III

**Section**

**APPENDIX**

---

---

**THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK**





## Course Listing – Alphabetically by Course Title

COURSE TITLE	MASL	CATEGORY	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
Advanced Analog Electronic Technology	P131130	C School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-25</a>
Advanced Boarding Officer	P319143	MET/MTT	Maritime Law Enforcement	<a href="#">VI-11</a>
Advanced Digital Electronic Technology	P131131	C School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-25</a>
Advanced Foreign Passenger Vessel Control Examiner	P164010	C School	Ops Ashore - Prevention	<a href="#">IV-43</a>
Advanced Port Physical Security/Port Vulnerability	P319131	MET/MTT	Port Security & Safety	<a href="#">VI-34</a>
Advanced Small Boat Operations	P319107	MET/MTT	Small Boat Operations	<a href="#">VI-78</a>
Air Conditioning and Refrigeration	P145414	C School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-21</a>
Aluminum Welding	P145422	C School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-23</a>
Aviation OJT (Enlisted)	P179AVE	OJT	Aviation	<a href="#">IV-69</a>
Aviation OJT (Officer)	P179AVO	OJT	Aviation	<a href="#">IV-69</a>
Aviation Maintenance Technician 'A'	P141041	A School	Aviation	<a href="#">IV-5</a>
Aviation Survival Technician 'A' (Rescue Swimmer)	P116036	A School	Aviation	<a href="#">IV-6</a>
Aviation Survival Technician Assessment (Rescue Swimmer)	P309240	MET/MTT	Search & Rescue	<a href="#">VI-60</a>
Avionics Electrical Technician 'A'	P141099	A School	Aviation	<a href="#">IV-8</a>
Basic Boarding Officer	P173101	C School	Maritime Law Enforcement	<a href="#">IV-30</a>
Basic Preparedness and Exercise	P171578	C School	Ops Ashore - Command	<a href="#">IV-39</a>
Boarding Officer	P319100	MET/MTT	Maritime Law Enforcement	<a href="#">IV-29</a>
Boarding Team Member	P124401	C School	Maritime Law Enforcement	<a href="#">IV-32</a>
Boatswain's Mate 'A'	P145296	A School	Operations	<a href="#">IV-13</a>
Caterpillar 3400 Series Diesel Engine	P143001	C School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-22</a>
Caterpillar 3508 Operator/Maintenance	P145173	C School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-22</a>
Chief Petty Officer (CPO) Academy	P171302	PME	PME	<a href="#">IV-63</a>
Chief Warrant Officer Indoctrination	P171034	PME	PME	<a href="#">IV-62</a>
Chief Warrant Officer Professional Development	P171036	PME	PME	<a href="#">IV-62</a>
Coast Guard Maritime Needs Assessment	P319108	MET/MTT	Assessment	<a href="#">VI-1</a>
Coastal Response Boat	P319118	MET/MTT	Small Boat Operations	<a href="#">VI-71</a>
Container Inspection	P173103	C School	Ops Ashore - Prevention	<a href="#">IV-44</a>
Container Inspection	P309165	MET/MTT	Port Security & Safety	<a href="#">VI-36</a>
Contingency Preparedness Planner, Senior Course	P171576	C School	Ops Ashore - Command	<a href="#">IV-40</a>
CONUS International Ship and Port Facility Code Implementation Seminar	P179086	MET/MTT	CONUS Seminar	<a href="#">VI-6</a>
CONUS Post Assessment Seminar and Site Visit	P179110	MET/MTT	CONUS Seminar	<a href="#">VI-5</a>
Curriculum Development Program	P319135	MET/MTT	Maritime Law Enforcement	<a href="#">VI-21</a>
Damage Controlman 'A'	P122209	A School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-8</a>
Electrician's Mate 'A'	P122216	A School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-10</a>
Electronics Technician 'A'	P131093	A School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-11</a>



## Course Listing – Alphabetically by Course Title

COURSE TITLE	MASL	CATEGORY	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
Emergency Medical Technician Certification	P175209	C School	Health & Safety	<a href="#">IV-27</a>
Emergency Operations Center	P309233	MET/MTT	Crisis Management	<a href="#">VI-26</a>
Engineering Administration Afloat	P174809	C School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-23</a>
Engineering Administration Ashore	P164201	C School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-23</a>
Explosives Handling Supervisor	P122252	C School	Ops Ashore - Prevention	<a href="#">IV-45</a>
Familiarization OJT (Officer)	P179FMO	OJT	Familiarization	<a href="#">IV-69</a>
Familiarization OJT (Enlisted)	P179FME	OJT	Familiarization	<a href="#">IV-69</a>
Food Service Specialist 'A'	P163207	A School	Admin & Medical	<a href="#">IV-2</a>
General Motors Model 8-645 Diesel Engines	P145435	C School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-22</a>
Gunner's Mate 'A'	P122210	A School	Operations	<a href="#">IV-14</a>
Health Services Apprenticeship	P179299	OJT	Health & Safety	<a href="#">IV-70</a>
Health Services Dental 'C' School	P175006	C School	Health & Safety	<a href="#">IV-27</a>
Health Services Technician 'A'	P175005	A School	Admin & Medical	<a href="#">IV-3</a>
Hull Maintenance and Repair	P314102	MET/MTT	Small Boat Operations	<a href="#">VI-65</a>
Hydraulic Systems and Equipment	P145423	C School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-21</a>
Incident Response Planning	P309234	MET/MTT	Crisis Management	<a href="#">VI-28</a>
Instructor Development	P166400	C School	Leadership	<a href="#">IV-52</a>
Instructor Development	P166425	C School	Leadership	<a href="#">IV-52</a>
Instructor Development	P166435	C School	Leadership	<a href="#">IV-52</a>
International Crisis Command and Control	P162285	C School	Ops Ashore - Command	<a href="#">IV-41</a>
International Maritime Officers Course	P171575	PME	PME	<a href="#">IV-54</a>
International Motor Lifeboat (MLB) Coxswain	P145076	C School	Small Boat Ops	<a href="#">IV-33</a>
International Ship and Port Facility Code Implementation Seminar	P309213	MET/MTT	Port Security & Safety	<a href="#">VI-46</a>
International Ship and Port Facility Security Code Drills and Exercises	P309238	MET/MTT	Port Security & Safety	<a href="#">VI-48</a>
Investigating Officer	P122253	C School	Ops Ashore - Prevention	<a href="#">IV-48</a>
Joint Advanced Boarding Officer	P319130	MET/MTT	Maritime Law Enforcement	<a href="#">VI-17</a>
Leadership and Management	P162224	C School	Leadership	<a href="#">IV-52</a>
Leadership and Management	P162225	C School	Leadership	<a href="#">IV-52</a>
Leadership and Management	P305025	MET/MTT	Leadership	<a href="#">VI-52</a>
Living Marine Resource Enforcement Assessment	P309235	MET/MTT	Assessment	<a href="#">VI-3</a>
Machinery Technician 'A'	P122219	A School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-12</a>
Marine Inspector Course - Domestic	P122226	C School	Ops Ashore - Prevention	<a href="#">IV-46</a>
Marine Safety OJT (Enlisted)	P179MSE	OJT	Port Security & Safety	<a href="#">IV-70</a>
Marine Safety OJT (Officer)	P179MSO	OJT	Port Security & Safety	<a href="#">IV-70</a>
Marine Science Technician 'A'	P179027	A School	Operations	<a href="#">IV-15</a>



## Course Listing – Alphabetically by Course Title

COURSE TITLE	MASL	CATEGORY	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
Maritime Crisis Management/Incident Command System 100/210/300	P319119	MET/MTT	Crisis Management	<a href="#">VI-23</a>
Maritime Law Enforcement OJT (Enlisted)	P179LEE	OJT	Maritime Law Enforcement	<a href="#">IV-70</a>
Maritime Law Enforcement OJT (Officer)	P179LEO	OJT	Maritime Law Enforcement	<a href="#">IV-70</a>
Maritime Law Enforcement Instructor Development	P319102	MET/MTT	Maritime Law Enforcement	<a href="#">VI-15</a>
Maritime Search and Rescue Planning	P173100	C School	Search & Rescue	<a href="#">IV-35</a>
Mark 27 Gyrocompass System	P145448	C School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-25</a>
Model Maritime Service Code Assessment	P319132	MET/MTT	Legal	<a href="#">VI-53</a>
Model Maritime Service Code Implementation	P319140	MET/MTT	Legal	<a href="#">VI-53</a>
Officer Candidate School	P164007	PME	PME	<a href="#">IV-59</a>
Officer Indoctrination School	P164008	PME	PME	<a href="#">IV-61</a>
On-Scene Coordinator Crisis Management	P179288	C School	Ops Ashore - Command	<a href="#">IV-42</a>
Operations Specialist 'A'	P132900	A School	Operations	<a href="#">IV-16</a>
Outboard Motor Maintenance	P314103	MET/MTT	Small Boat Operations	<a href="#">VI-61</a>
Pollution Incident Response	P122703	C School	Ops Ashore - Response	<a href="#">IV-49</a>
Port Facility Security Audits Seminar	P309237	MET/MTT	Port Security & Safety	<a href="#">VI-47</a>
Port Physical Security/Port Vulnerability	P319106	MET/MTT	Port Security & Safety	<a href="#">VI-32</a>
Port Security Best Practices Workshop	P309232	MET/MTT	Port Security & Safety	<a href="#">VI-49</a>
Port Security Risk Assessment Tool Seminar	P309239	MET/MTT	Port Security & Safety	<a href="#">VI-50</a>
Port State Control	P319042	MET/MTT	Port Security & Safety	<a href="#">VI-38</a>
Port State Control Officer	P122234	C School	Ops Ashore - Prevention	<a href="#">IV-47</a>
Pre-Deployment Site Survey	P309236	MET/MTT	Assessment	<a href="#">VI-2</a>
Programmable Logic Controllers	P155399	C School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-26</a>
Prospective Commanding Officer/Officer in Charge Executive Officer/Executive Petty Officer Afloat	P171300	C School	Leadership	<a href="#">IV-53</a>
Seaport Security/Anti-Terrorism Seminar	P319151	MET/MTT	Port Security & Safety	<a href="#">VI-40</a>
Search and Rescue SAROPS Phase I Pre-installation Technical Assessment	P309229	MET/MTT	Search & Rescue	<a href="#">VI-57</a>
Search and Rescue SAROPS Phase II Installation	P309230	MET/MTT	Search & Rescue	<a href="#">VI-57</a>
Search and Rescue SAROPS Phase III Technical Assistance and Operational Training	P309231	MET/MTT	Search & Rescue	<a href="#">VI-57</a>
Search and Rescue, Inland Planning	P116035	C School	Search & Rescue	<a href="#">IV-37</a>
Search Coordination and Execution	P309163	MET/MTT	Search & Rescue	<a href="#">VI-55</a>
Small Boat Operations	P319105	MET/MTT	Small Boat Operations	<a href="#">VI-75</a>
Small Cutter Damage Control	P129700	C School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-24</a>
Steel Welding	P145421	C School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-24</a>
Storekeeper 'A'	P152125	A School	Admin & Medical	<a href="#">IV-4</a>



## Course Listing – Alphabetically by Course Title

---

COURSE TITLE	MASL	CATEGORY	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
Tactical Coxswain	P179188	C School	Small Boat Ops	<a href="#">IV-34</a>
Technical OJT (Enlisted)	P179TEE	OJT	Technical	<a href="#">IV-71</a>
Underway OJT (Atlantic)	P179UOL	OJT	Afloat	<a href="#">IV-71</a>
Underway OJT (Pacific)	P179UOP	OJT	Afloat	<a href="#">IV-71</a>
USCG Academy International Program	P170011	PME	PME	<a href="#">IV-64</a>
Waterfront Facilities Inspection	P122702	C School	Ops Ashore - Prevention	<a href="#">IV-44</a>
Waterside Port Security	P319150	MET/MTT	Small Boat Operations	<a href="#">VI-43</a>



## Course Listing – Numerically by MASL

MASL	COURSE TITLE	CATEGORY	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
P116035	Search and Rescue, Inland Planning	C School	Search & Rescue	<a href="#">IV-37</a>
P116036	Aviation Survival Technician 'A' (Rescue Swimmer)	A School	Aviation	<a href="#">IV-6</a>
P122209	Damage Controlman 'A'	A School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-9</a>
P122210	Gunner's Mate 'A'	A School	Operations	<a href="#">IV-14</a>
P122216	Electrician's Mate 'A'	A School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-10</a>
P122219	Machinery Technician 'A'	A School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-12</a>
P122226	Marine Inspector Course - Domestic	C School	Ops Ashore - Prevention	<a href="#">IV-46</a>
P122234	Port State Control Officer	C School	Ops Ashore - Prevention	<a href="#">IV-47</a>
P122252	Explosives Handling Supervisor	C School	Ops Ashore - Prevention	<a href="#">IV-45</a>
P122253	Investigating Officer	C School	Ops Ashore - Prevention	<a href="#">IV-48</a>
P122702	Waterfront Facilities Inspection	C School	Ops Ashore - Prevention	<a href="#">IV-44</a>
P122703	Pollution Incident Response	C School	Ops Ashore - Response	<a href="#">IV-49</a>
P124401	Boarding Team Member	C School	Maritime Law Enforcement	<a href="#">IV-32</a>
P129700	Small Cutter Damage Control	C School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-24</a>
P131093	Electronics Technician 'A'	A School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-11</a>
P131130	Advanced Analog Electronic Technology	C School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-25</a>
P131131	Advanced Digital Electronic Technology	C School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-25</a>
P132900	Operations Specialist 'A'	A School	Operations	<a href="#">IV-16</a>
P141041	Aviation Maintenance Technician 'A'	A School	Aviation	<a href="#">IV-5</a>
P141099	Avionics Electrical Technician 'A'	A School	Aviation	<a href="#">IV-8</a>
P143001	Caterpillar 3400 Series Diesel Engine	C School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-22</a>
P145076	International Motor Lifeboat (MLB) Coxswain	C School	Small Boat Ops	<a href="#">IV-33</a>
P145173	Caterpillar 3508 Operator/Maintenance	C School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-22</a>
P145296	Boatswain's Mate 'A'	A School	Operations	<a href="#">IV-13</a>
P145414	Air Conditioning and Refrigeration	C School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-21</a>
P145421	Steel Welding	C School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-24</a>
P145422	Aluminum Welding	C School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-24</a>
P145423	Hydraulic Systems and Equipment	C School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-21</a>
P145435	General Motors Model 8-645 Diesel Engines	C School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-22</a>
P145448	Mark 27 Gyrocompass System	C School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-25</a>
P152125	Storekeeper 'A'	A School	Admin & Medical	<a href="#">IV-4</a>
P155399	Programmable Logic Controllers	C School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-26</a>
P162224	Leadership and Management	C School	Leadership	<a href="#">IV-52</a>
P162225	Leadership and Management	C School	Leadership	<a href="#">IV-52</a>
P162285	International Crisis Command and Control	C School	Ops Ashore - Command	<a href="#">IV-41</a>
P163207	Food Service Specialist 'A'	A School	Admin & Medical	<a href="#">IV-2</a>



## Course Listing – Numerically by MASL

MASL	COURSE TITLE	CATEGORY	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
P164007	Officer Candidate School	PME	PME	<a href="#">IV-59</a>
P164008	Officer Indoctrination School	PME	PME	<a href="#">IV-61</a>
P164010	Advanced Foreign Passenger Vessel Control Examiner	C School	Ops Ashore - Prevention	<a href="#">IV-43</a>
P164201	Engineering Administration Ashore	C School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-23</a>
P166400	Instructor Development	C School	Leadership	<a href="#">IV-52</a>
P166425	Instructor Development	C School	Leadership	<a href="#">IV-52</a>
P166435	Instructor Development	C School	Leadership	<a href="#">IV-52</a>
P170011	USCG Academy International Program	PME	PME	<a href="#">IV-64</a>
P171034	Chief Warrant Officer Indoctrination	PME	PME	<a href="#">IV-62</a>
P171036	Chief Warrant Officer Professional Development	PME	PME	<a href="#">IV-62</a>
P171300	Prospective Commanding Officer/Officer in Charge Executive Officer/Executive Petty Officer Afloat	C School	Leadership	<a href="#">IV-53</a>
P171302	Chief Petty Officer Academy	PME	PME	<a href="#">IV-63</a>
P171575	International Maritime Officers Course	PME	PME	<a href="#">IV-55</a>
P171576	Contingency Preparedness Planner, Senior Course	C School	Ops Ashore - Command	<a href="#">IV-40</a>
P171578	Basic Preparedness and Exercise	C School	Ops Ashore - Command	<a href="#">IV-39</a>
P173100	Maritime Search and Rescue Planning	C School	Search & Rescue	<a href="#">IV-35</a>
P173101	Basic Boarding Officer	C School	Maritime Law Enforcement	<a href="#">IV-30</a>
P173103	Container Inspection	C School	Ops Ashore - Prevention	<a href="#">IV-44</a>
P174809	Engineering Administration Afloat	C School	Engineering	<a href="#">IV-23</a>
P175005	Health Services Technician 'A'	A School	Admin & Medical	<a href="#">IV-3</a>
P175006	Health Services Dental 'C' School	C School	Health & Safety	<a href="#">IV-27</a>
P175209	Emergency Medical Technician Certification	C School	Health & Safety	<a href="#">IV-27</a>
P179027	Marine Science Technician 'A'	A School	Operations	<a href="#">IV-15</a>
P179086	CONUS International Ship and Port Facility Code Implementation Seminar	MET/MTT	CONUS Seminar	<a href="#">VI-6</a>
P179110	CONUS Post Assessment Seminar and Site Visit	MET/MTT	CONUS Seminar	<a href="#">VI-5</a>
P179188	Tactical Coxswain	C School	Small Boat Ops	<a href="#">IV-34</a>
P179288	On-Scene Coordinator Crisis Management	C School	Ops Ashore - Command	<a href="#">IV-42</a>
P179299	Health Services Apprenticeship	OJT	Health & Safety	<a href="#">IV-70</a>
P179AVE	Aviation OJT (Enlisted)	OJT	Aviation	<a href="#">IV-69</a>
P179AVO	Aviation OJT (Officer)	OJT	Aviation	<a href="#">IV-69</a>
P179FME	Familiarization OJT (Enlisted)	OJT	Familiarization	<a href="#">IV-69</a>
P179FMO	Familiarization OJT (Officer )	OJT	Familiarization	<a href="#">IV-69</a>
P179LEE	Maritime Law Enforcement OJT (Enlisted)	OJT	Maritime Law Enforcement	<a href="#">IV-70</a>
P179LEO	Maritime Law Enforcement OJT (Officer)	OJT	Maritime Law Enforcement	<a href="#">IV-70</a>
P179MSE	Marine Safety OJT (Enlisted)	OJT	Port Security & Safety	<a href="#">IV-70</a>



## Course Listing – Numerically by MASL

MASL	COURSE TITLE	CATEGORY	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
P179MSO	Marine Safety OJT (Officer)	OJT	Port Security & Safety	<a href="#">IV-70</a>
P179TEE	Technical OJT (Enlisted)	OJT	Technical	<a href="#">IV-71</a>
P179UOL	Underway OJT (Atlantic)	OJT	Afloat	<a href="#">IV-71</a>
P179UOP	Underway OJT (Pacific)	OJT	Afloat	<a href="#">IV-71</a>
P305025	Leadership and Management	MET/MTT	Leadership	<a href="#">VI-51</a>
P309163	Search Coordination and Execution	MET/MTT	Search & Rescue	<a href="#">VI-55</a>
P309165	Container Inspection	MET/MTT	Port Security & Safety	<a href="#">VI-36</a>
P309213	International Ship and Port Facility Code Implementation Seminar	MET/MTT	Port Security & Safety	<a href="#">VI-46</a>
P309229	Search and Rescue SAROPS Phase I Pre-installation Technical Assessment	MET/MTT	Search & Rescue	<a href="#">VI-57</a>
P309230	Search and Rescue SAROPS Phase II Installation	MET/MTT	Search & Rescue	<a href="#">VI-57</a>
P309231	Search and Rescue SAROPS Phase III Technical Assistance and Operational Training	MET/MTT	Search & Rescue	<a href="#">VI-57</a>
P309232	Port Security Best Practices Workshop	MET/MTT	Port Security & Safety	<a href="#">VI-49</a>
P309233	Emergency Operations Center	MET/MTT	Crisis Management	<a href="#">VI-26</a>
P309234	Incident Response Planning (ICS 341)	MET/MTT	Crisis Management	<a href="#">VI-28</a>
P309235	Living Marine Resource Enforcement Assessment	MET/MTT	Assessment	<a href="#">VI-3</a>
P309236	Pre-Deployment Site Survey	MET/MTT	Assessment	<a href="#">VI-2</a>
P309237	Port Facility Security Audits Seminar	MET/MTT	Port Security & Safety	<a href="#">VI-47</a>
P309238	International Ship and Port Facility Security Code Drills and Exercises	MET/MTT	Port Security & Safety	<a href="#">VI-48</a>
P309239	Port Security Risk Assessment Tool Seminar	MET/MTT	Port Security & Safety	<a href="#">VI-50</a>
P309240	Aviation Survival Technician Assessment (Rescue Swimmer)	MET/MTT	Search & Rescue	<a href="#">VI-60</a>
P314102	Hull Maintenance and Repair	MET/MTT	Small Boat Operations	<a href="#">VI-65</a>
P314103	Outboard Motor Maintenance	MET/MTT	Small Boat Operations	<a href="#">VI-61</a>
P319042	Port State Control	MET/MTT	Port Security & Safety	<a href="#">VI-38</a>
P319100	Boarding Officer	MET/MTT	Maritime Law Enforcement	<a href="#">IV-29</a>
P319102	Maritime Law Enforcement Instructor Development	MET/MTT	Maritime Law Enforcement	<a href="#">VI-15</a>
P319105	Small Boat Operations	MET/MTT	Small Boat Operations	<a href="#">VI-75</a>
P319106	Port Physical Security/Port Vulnerability	MET/MTT	Port Security & Safety	<a href="#">VI-32</a>
P319107	Advanced Small Boat Operations	MET/MTT	Small Boat Operations	<a href="#">VI-78</a>
P319108	Coast Guard Maritime Needs Assessment	MET/MTT	Assessment	<a href="#">VI-1</a>
P319118	Coastal Response Boat	MET/MTT	Small Boat Operations	<a href="#">VI-71</a>
P319119	Maritime Crisis Management/Incident Command System 100/210/300	MET/MTT	Crisis Management	<a href="#">VI-23</a>
P319130	Joint Advanced Boarding Officer	MET/MTT	Maritime Law Enforcement	<a href="#">VI-17</a>



## Course Listing – Numerically by MASL

---

MASL	COURSE TITLE	CATEGORY	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
P319131	Advanced Port Physical Security/Port Vulnerability	MET/MTT	Port Security & Safety	<a href="#">VI-34</a>
P319132	Model Maritime Service Code Assessment	MET/MTT	Legal	<a href="#">VI-53</a>
P319135	Curriculum Development Program	MET/MTT	Maritime Law Enforcement	<a href="#">VI-21</a>
P319140	Model Maritime Service Code Implementation	MET/MTT	Legal	<a href="#">VI-53</a>
P319143	Advanced Boarding Officer	MET/MTT	Maritime Law Enforcement	<a href="#">VI-11</a>
P319150	Waterside Port Security	MET/MTT	Port Security & Safety	<a href="#">VI-43</a>
P319151	Seaport Security/Anti-Terrorism Seminar	MET/MTT	Port Security & Safety	<a href="#">VI-40</a>





## Acronyms

### ACRONYMS

The following list is a compilation of acronyms used throughout this document.

ACRONYM	DESCRIPTION
AAR	After Action Report
ACT	American College Testing
AL	Alternating Current
AMT	Aviation Maintenance Technician
AOR	Area of Responsibility
ASA	Applied Science Associates
AST	Aviation Survival Technician
ATA	Anti-Terrorism Assistance
ATM	Automated Teller Machine
ATTC	Aviation Technical Training Center
BM	Boatswain Mate
BPEC	Basic Preparedness and Exercise
CBR	Chemical, Biological and Radiological
CETPP	Combined Education and Training Program Plans
CG-DCO-I	United States Coast Guard International Affairs
CGDF	Coast Guard Dining Facility
CHS	Charleston South Carolina International Airport
CIC	Combat Information Center
CO	Commanding Officer
COCOM	Combatant Commander
COE	Center of Excellence
CONUS	Continental United States
CPO	Chief Petty Officer
CPOA	Chief Petty Officer Academy
CPR	Cardio Pulmonary Resuscitation
CPS	Contingency Planning System
CR	Continuing Resolution
CRA	Continuing Resolution Authority



## Acronyms

ACRONYM	DESCRIPTION
CWO	Chief Warrant Officer
CWOPD	Chief Warrant Officer Professional Development
DC	Damage Controlman
DC	Direct Current
DCTT	Damage Control Training Team
DEMP	Diesel Engine Maintenance Program
DHS	Department of Homeland Security
DIILS	Defense Institute of International Legal Studies
DLIELC	Defense Institute English Language Center
DOS	Department of State
DSAMS	Defense Security Assistance Management System
ECL	English Comprehension Level
EDS	Environmental Data Server
EEZ	Exclusive Economic Zone
E-IMET	Expanded International Military Education and Training
EM	Electrician's Mate
EMD	Electro-Motive Diesel
EMT	Emergency Medical Technician
EMT	Emergency Medical Technician
EO	Engineering Officer
EOC	Emergency Operations Center
EPO	Engineering Petty Officer
ET	Electronic Technician
FLETC	Federal Law Enforcement Training Center
FMF	Foreign Military Financing
FMS	Foreign Military Sales
FOAA	Foreign Operations Appropriation Act
FS	Food Service
FSP	Field Studies Program



## Acronyms

ACRONYM	DESCRIPTION
GAR	Green-Amber-Red
GIS	Geographic Information System
GM	Gunner's Mate
GPS	Global Positioning System
HAP	Humanitarian Assistance Program
HAZWOPER	Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response
HS	Health Service
HVA	High-Value Asset
IAMSAR	International Aeronautical and Maritime Search and Rescue
IAP	Incident Action Plan
ICCC	International Crisis Command and Control
ICE	Immigration and Customs Enforcement
ICS	Incident Command System
ILM	Wilmington North Carolina Airport
ILO	International Labor Organization
IMET	International Military Education and Training
IMO	International Maritime Organization
IMOC	International Maritime Officers Course
IMS	International Military Student
IMSO	International Military Student Officer
IPSLO	International Port Security Liaison Officer
IPSP	International Port Security Program
ISM	International Safe Management
ISPS	International Ship and Port Facility Security
ITD	International Training Division
ITO	Invitational Travel Order
IUU	Illegal, Unregulated and Unreported
JAG	Judge Advocate General
JMTC	Joint Maritime Training Center



## Acronyms

ACRONYM	DESCRIPTION
JOPEs	Joint Operation Planning and Execution System
JSAT	Joint Security Assistance Training
JSCET	Joint Security Cooperation Education & Training
LDC	Leadership Development Center
LEDET	Law Enforcement Detachment
LMR	Living Marine Resources
MARPOL	International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships
MASL	Military Articles and Services List
MAT	Maintenance Augmentation Team
MCB	Marine Corps Base
MCS	Monitoring Control and Surveillance
MDA	Maritime Domain Awareness
MET	Mobile Education Team
MISLE	Marine Information Safety and Law Enforcement System
MK	Machinery Technician
MLB	Motor Lifeboat
MLE	Maritime Law Enforcement
MLEA	Maritime Law Enforcement Academy
MMSC	Model Maritime Service Code
MNU	MultiNational Underwriters
MOS	Military Occupation Specialty
MS	Marine Safety
MST	Marine Science Technician
MTSA	Maritime Transportation Security Act
MTT	Mobile Training Team
NATO	North Atlantic Treaty Organization
NAVRUL	Navigation Rules
NMLBS	National Motor Lifeboat School
OAJ	Jacksonville North Carolina Airport



## Acronyms

ACRONYM	DESCRIPTION
OC	Oleoresin Capsicum (Pepper Spray)
OCS	Officer Candidate School
OCONUS	Outside the Continental U.S.
OIC	Officer In Charge
OIS	Officer Indoctrination School
OJT	On the Job Training
OMSEP	Occupational Medical Surveillance and Evaluation Program
OOD	Officer on Duty
OPLAN	Operations Plan
OPORDER	Operations Order
ORF	Norfolk Virginia International Airport
ORM	Operational Risk Management
OS	Operations Specialist
OSC	On-Scene Coordinator
OWS	Oily Water Separator
PAC	Plasma Arc Cutting
PCR	Planning, Coaching and Reviewing
PDSS	Pre-Deployment Site Survey
PDX	Portland Oregon International Airport
PFD	Personal Flotation Device
PFE	Physical Fitness Exam
PFSA	Port Facility Security Assessment
PFSO	Port Facility Security Officer
PFSP	Port Facility Security Plans
PHF	Newport News Williamsburg Virginia Airport
PIR	Pollution Incident Response
PLC	Programmable Logic Controller
PMS	Preventative Maintenance System
POS	Probability of Success



## Acronyms

ACRONYM	DESCRIPTION
POV	Personally Owned Vehicle
PPE	Personal Protective Equipment
PQS	personal qualification standards
PSC	Port State Control
PSCO	Port State Control Officer
PSRAT	Port Security Risk Assessment Tool
PSU	Port Security Unit
PT	Physical Training
PVD	T.F. Green Airport in Providence Rhode Island
PWCS	Port, Waterways and Coastal Security
RBT	Reality Based Training
RCC	Rescue Coordination Center
RHCA	Reciprocal Health Care Agreement
RM	Regional Manager
SA	Security Assistance
SAMM	Security Assistance Management Manual
SAP	Search Action Plan
SAR	Search and Rescue
SAROPS	Search and Rescue Optimal Planning System
SA	Specialized English Advised
SAT	Scholastic Achievement Test
SAV	Savannah Georgia International Airport
SCANTS	Ship Control And Navigation Training Simulator
SCETWG	Security Cooperation Education and Training Working Group
SCO	Security Cooperation Officer
SEA	Seattle/Tacoma Washington International Airport
SFO	San Francisco California International Airport
SK	Storekeeper
SMAW	Shielded Metal Arc Welding



## Acronyms

---

ACRONYM	DESCRIPTION
SMTC	Special Missions Training Center
SOLAS	Safety of Life at Sea
SRU	Search and Rescue Resource Unit
STCW	Standards of Training Certification and Watchkeeping
TCT	Team Coordination Training
TO	Training Officer
TOEFEL	Test of English as a Foreign Language
TRACEN	Training Center
TSC	Theater Security Cooperation
TSCP	Theater Security Cooperation Plan
TTP	Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
TWIC	Transportation Worker Identification Credential
UOF	Use of Force
USAID	U.S. Agency for International Development
USCG	United States Coast Guard
USCGA	United States Coast Guard Academy
USDAO	United States Defense Attaché Office
USICS	United States Immigration and Customs Enforcement
USO	United Service Organizations
WHEC	High Endurance Cutter
WPB	Patrol Boat
XO	Executive Officer
XPO	Executive Petty Officer

## BRIEF HISTORY OF THE U.S. COAST GUARD

The **U.S. Coast Guard (USCG)** is unique among the five branches of the U.S. Armed Forces in that it has a maritime law enforcement mission (with jurisdiction both domestically and in international waters) and a federal regulatory agency mission as part of its mission set.

USCG history is traced back to 4 August 1790, when the first Congress authorized the construction of ten vessels to enforce tariff and trade laws and to prevent smuggling. Known variously through the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries as the Revenue Marine and the Revenue Cutter Service, the USCG expanded in size and responsibilities as the nation grew.



The service received its present name in 1915 under an act of Congress when the Revenue Cutter Service merged with the Life-Saving Service. The nation then had a single maritime service dedicated to saving life at sea and enforcing the nation's maritime laws.

The USCG began to maintain the host nation's aids to maritime navigation, including operating the nation's lighthouses, when President Franklin Roosevelt ordered the transfer of the Lighthouse Service to the USCG in 1939. In 1946 Congress permanently transferred the Bureau of Marine Inspection and Navigation to the USCG, thereby placing merchant marine licensing and merchant vessel safety under their purview.

The USCG is one of the oldest organizations of the federal government and, until the Navy Department was established in 1798, served as the nation's only armed force afloat. The USCG continued to protect the nation throughout its long history and has served proudly in every one of the nation's conflicts. The national defense responsibilities remain one of the USCG's most important functions even today. In times of peace the USCG operates as part of the Department of Homeland Security (DHS), serving as the nation's front-line agency for enforcing our laws at sea, protecting the marine environment and our vast coastline and ports, and saving life. In times of war, or at the direction of the President, the USCG serves under the Navy Department.

### Key Dates in USCG History

1790: Revenue-Marine (later renamed Revenue Cutter Service) created within the Treasury Department

1915: Revenue Cutter Service combines with the U.S. Lifesaving Service (est. 1848) to create the USCG

1939: U.S. Lighthouse Service (est. 1789) added

1946: Steamboat Inspection Service (est. 1838) added

1967: USCG transferred to Department of Transportation

2003: USCG transferred to Department of Homeland Security



